

**THE  
UNIVERSITY  
OF  
KING'S COLLEGE  
(Founded A.D. 1789)**



**CALENDAR 1999/2000**

Bachelor of Arts (Ordinary and Honours)  
Bachelor of Science (Ordinary and Honours)  
(granted by Dalhousie University)

Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with Contemporary Studies)  
(granted jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College)

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)  
Bachelor of Journalism (One year after first degree)  
(granted by the University of King's College)

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA  
211th Session



THE  
UNIVERSITY  
OF  
KING'S COLLEGE  
(Founded A.D. 1789)



CALENDAR 1991/2000

Bachelor of Arts (Ordinary and Honours)  
Bachelor of Science (Ordinary and Honours)  
(granted by Dalhousie University)

Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with Contemporary Studies)  
(granted jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College)

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)  
Bachelor of Journalism (One year after first degree)  
(granted by the University of King's College)

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA  
211th Session

## CALENDAR REVISIONS

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the contents of this Calendar are subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University/University of King's College, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition, whether made before or after said acceptance. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment in any programme. Students should be aware that enrolment in many programmes is limited and that students who are admitted to programmes at Dalhousie/King's are normally required to pay deposits on university fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the programme in question. While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer classes as required within programmes, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other programme does not guarantee admission to any given class. Students should select optional classes early in order to ensure that classes are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper level classes may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite classes.

Dalhousie University/University of King's College does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or classes caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University/University of King's College.

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar  
University of King's College  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Canada B3H 2A1

Telephone: (902) 422-1271  
Fax: (902) 423-3357  
e-mail: [admissions@ukings.ns.ca](mailto:admissions@ukings.ns.ca)



## Table of Contents

## General Information

Academic Dates 1999/2000	6
Definition of Terms	8
Officers of the University	
Board of Governors	9
Administration	10
Academic Staff	11
Historical Sketch	13
Chapel, Library	14
Institute for Advanced Study	14
Residences	15

## Introduction to Programmes

Degrees Awarded	16
College of Arts and Science	17
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences	18
Faculty of Science	19
Degree Options in Arts and Science	20
School of Journalism	21

## Admissions

Application Deadlines	22
General Admission Requirements, BA and BSc	22
Special Programme Admission Requirements	
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (DISP)	26
BJ (Honours)	26
BJ	26

## University Regulations

General	27
Official Examination Regulations	28
Release of Information	28
Intellectual Honesty	29
Discipline	30
College of Arts & Social Sciences	30
School of Journalism	31
Student Conduct	32
Guide to Responsible Computing	35

## College of Arts and Science

Academic Regulations	37
Degree Requirements	
BA, BSc Major	46
BA, BSc, Advanced Major	46
Advanced Major Co-op	47
BA, BSc Advanced Double Major	47
BA, BSc Concentrated Honours	48
BA, BSc Combined Honours	48
BA, BSc Multidisciplinary Honours	49
Honours Co-op	49
BA with Minor in Film Studies	49
BA, BSc with Minor in Business	50
Details of Degree Requirements	51

## School of Journalism

Academic Regulations	53
Degree Requirements	
BJ (Hons), single honours	59
BJ (Hons), combined honours, with Contemporary Studies	60
BJ (Hons) combined honours, with another Second Subject	60
BJ (1-year programme)	61
Teaching Staff	63
Classes Offered	64

## Foundation Year Programme

Teaching Staff	67
Outline of Programme	69

## Contemporary Studies Programme

Teaching Staff	71
Degree Programme	71
Classes Offered	72

## Fees

Introduction	79
Registration	80
Academic Fees	80
Refunds and Withdrawals	81
King's Incidental Fees	82
Residence Fees	83

## Awards

General Policy	84
Entrance Scholarships	85
In-course Scholarships	86
Restricted Scholarships	87
Medals, Prizes	88
Bursaries	89
Special Awards	90
Divinity Awards	90

## Encaenia 1998

Graduating Class	94
Scholars, Entrance & In-course	97
Medal & Prize Winners	98

## King's Students' Union

Representatives, Student Societies	99
Health Plan	101
Awards	101

## Student Services

Athletics	105
-----------	-----

## Societies Connected with the College

Alumni Association	106
Alexandra Society	106

## Divinity

Divinity	107
----------	-----



## Academic Dates 1999/2000

Academic Class Add/Drop Dates (see "Fees" section for Fee Due Dates)					
Part of Term Identifier	Duration of Class	Last Day to Register	Last Day for Late Registration Last Day to Cancel Registration Last Day to Add Classes	Last Day to Drop without "W" Last Day to Change from Credit to Audit and Vice Versa	Last Day to Drop with "W"
FALL TERM 1999					
X/Y	September 9, 1999 - April 10, 2000	September 3, 1999	September 24, 1999	November 5, 1999	February 4, 2000
1	September 9, 1999 - December 3, 1999	September 3, 1999	September 24, 1999	October 8, 1999	November 5, 1999
WINTER TERM 2000					
1	January 10, 2000 - April 10, 2000	January 24, 2000	January 24, 2000	February 4, 2000	March 10, 2000

**All Journalism Students Please Note:**

Journalism classes and production responsibilities may be scheduled on holidays during term. Students should check with instructors before making travel plans.

Students in the fourth-year of the BJ (Hons) programme and in the one-year BJ programme will have academic deadlines for adding and dropping classes that are different from those for all other students. The academic deadlines listed in the table above do not, in most cases, apply to BJ and fourth-year BJ (Hons) students.

These students should check with the School of Journalism and/or the King's Registrar each term concerning the deadlines that apply to them.

**1999****MAY**

1 Last day for receipt of applications to BJ (Hons) (transfers, internal transfers, readmissions only)

10 Summer Term begins (Dalhousie)

"A" and "D" classes begin, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

20 ENCAENIA

- 10:30 a.m. Baccalaureate Service
- 2:30 p.m. King's Convocation

24 VICTORIA DAY - University Closed

**JUNE**

1 Last day for receipt of applications to BA and BSc for September 1999 (first-year and transfer applicants from Canada or USA)

**1 (cont.)**

Confirmation fee due for residence applicants  
Last day for residence applicants to cancel from residence without forfeiting deposit

2 "D" classes end, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

3 "E" classes begin, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

25 "A" and "E" classes end, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

**JULY**

1 CANADA DAY - University closed

2 Last day to apply to graduate in October (Dalhousie Convocation)

5 "B" and "F" classes begin, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

27 "F" classes end, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

28 "G" classes begin, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

**AUGUST**

2 HALIFAX/DARTMOUTH NATAL DAY - University closed

15 Last day for receipt of applications to BA and BSc (internal transfers and readmissions only)

16 Classes begin, BJ (one-year) programme

19 "B" and "G" classes end, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

**SEPTEMBER**

5 Residence opens for first-year students

6 LABOUR DAY - University Closed

7 Residence opens for returning students

8 Opening lecture, Foundation Year Programme

9 Classes begin, Fall Term and Regular session  
University Church Service - Chapel, 5:00 p.m.

25 Last day to apply for Honours programmes

Last day to change from Dalhousie to King's or vice versa for 1999/2000

**OCTOBER**

11 THANKSGIVING DAY - University closed

16 Fall Convocation (Dalhousie)

21 Matriculation of new students

29 Last day to change MATH 1000.03/CHEM 1011.03 (Fall term classes) to MATH 1000.03/CHEM 1011.03 as full-year classes.

**NOVEMBER**

11 REMEMBRANCE DAY - University closed

15 Last day to apply for admission to Winter Term (re-admission, internal transfer and transfer applicants only, BA and BSc only)

22 Journalism Internships begin (BJ and fourth-year BJ (Hons) students)

28 College Christmas

**DECEMBER**

1 Last day for BA and BSc students to apply to graduate in May

3 Classes end, Fall Term

6 Examinations begin

16 Examinations end

17 Residence closes for Christmas break

Journalism Internships end (BJ and 4th-year BJ (Hons) students)

**2000****JANUARY**

1 NEW YEAR'S DAY - University closed

9 Residence re-opens for second term

10 Classes begin, Winter Term

**FEBRUARY**

5 GEORGE III DAY - University Closed

28 Study Break begins

**MARCH**

1 Last day for receipt of scholarship applications to King's first-year programmes for 2000/2001  
Last day for receipt of applications to Journalism programmes (except readmissions, internal transfers and transfers) for 2000/2001

6 Classes resume after Study Break

**APRIL**

1 Last day for receipt of applications from international applicants to BA and BSc (except USA)

10 Classes end, Winter Term and Regular session

12 Examinations begin

21 GOOD FRIDAY - University Closed

29 Examinations end

30 Residence closes

**MAY**

1 Last day for receipt of applications to BJ (Hons) programme (readmissions, transfers and internal transfers)

8 Summer Term begins (Dalhousie)

18 Encaenia 2000 (provisional date)

22 VICTORIA DAY - University Closed



## Definition of Terms

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar, and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

**Academic Dismissal:** A student's required withdrawal from a programme because of unsatisfactory academic performance.

**Academic Programme:** A distinct group of classes and other requirements which lead to eligibility for a degree.

### Academic sessions:

Regular session:	September - April
Fall Term:	September - December
Winter Term:	January - April
Summer Term:	May - August

**Advanced Standing:** Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department concerned. Students granted advanced standing will still be required to complete the full number of credits required for the particular credential being sought.

**Audit Student:** A student permitted to attend classes but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for classes. Classes appear on the transcript with the notation "Aud." Audit students must apply in the normal way. Students may register to audit a class only after the last day to add classes in the term.

**Class:** A unit of instruction in a particular subject identified by a name and number.

**Co-operative Education:** A programme in which academic study is combined with career-related work experience.

**Co-requisite:** Requirement which must be fulfilled concurrently with the class being considered.

**Course:** The term "class" is used in place of the word "course."

**Credit:** A unit by which University class work is measured. A full-year (September - April) class is normally worth one credit.

**Exclusion:** Students may not register for a class which lists, as an exclusion, a class the student is also taking or has already passed.

**Full-time Student:** Student registered for three full classes or more, or the equivalent of three half-credit classes or more in either the Fall or the Winter term.

**Good Standing:** Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing (see College of Arts & Science Academic Regulation 19, below).

**Grade Point Average (GPA)** Weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of classes enrolled.

**Term GPA:** Classes taken in a single term

**Cumulative GPA:** All classes taken while registered in a level of study.

**Degree GPA:** All classes taken while registered in a degree.

**Internship:** Term used in the School of Journalism to describe practical professional educational experience conducted in a non-university setting.

**Letter of Permission:** A Letter of Permission authorizes a King's/Dalhousie student to take a class or classes at another institution for credit towards a King's/Dalhousie degree. Such permission must be obtained in advance of taking the class(es).

**Matriculation Standing:** "Senior Matriculation" designates the level of studies attained by students who have successfully completed Grade XII in public high school in Nova Scotia or its equivalent elsewhere.

**Mature Student:** A person who is at least 23 years

## Class Codes

### Numbers:

1000 level classes are introductory  
2000-4000 level classes are advanced level  
5000 level classes are post-baccalaureate level

### Term Code:

X/Y: classes running from September to April

### Credit Hour Extension (examples only):

0.06 = 6 credit hours = 1 full credit  
0.03 = 3 credit hours = 1 half-credit  
0.00 = 0 credit hours = no credit

### Subject Codes:

ANAT - Anatomy & Neurobiology	GERM - German
ARCH - Architecture	HIST - History
ASSC - Arts & Social Sciences Interdisciplinary	INTD - International Development Studies
BIOC - Biochemistry	JOUR - Journalism
BIOL - Biology	KING - King's Interdisciplinary
BUSI - Business Administration	MATH - Mathematics
CANA - Canadian Studies	MICI - Microbiology & Immunology
CHEM - Chemistry	MUSC - Music
CLAS - Classics	NESC - Neuroscience
COMM - Commerce	OCEA - Oceanography
COMR - Comparative Religion	PHIL - Philosophy
CSCI - Computing Science	PHYC - Physics
CPST - Complementary Studies	POLI - Political Science
CTMP - Contemporary Studies	PSYO - Psychology
ECON - Economics	RUSS - Russian Studies
ENGI - Engineering	SCIE - Science Interdisciplinary
ENGL - English	SOSA - Sociology and Social Anthropology
ENVI - Environmental Studies	SPAN - Spanish
ERTH - Earth Sciences	STAT - Statistics
FREN - French	THEA - Theatre
	TYPR - Transition Year Programme
	WOST - Women's Studies

old, does not meet the usual admission requirements, and has been absent from full-time high school study for at least four years.

**Part-time Student:** Student registered for fewer than three full-credit classes or the equivalent of three half-credit classes in either the Fall or the Winter term. A full credit class is equivalent to 6 credit hours.

**Prerequisite:** Requirement which must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific class.

**Probation:** Warning to students that their academic performance is unsatisfactory and that they will be dismissed from their programme unless their performance improves by the end of the next term (see College of Arts & Science Academic Regulation 20, below).

**Transcript:** A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at King's/Dalhousie. Partial transcripts (e.g., a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree or faculty only) are not issued.

**Transfer Student:** A student who is awarded credit towards a Dalhousie/King's degree for academic work completed at a previous university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

**Undergraduates:** Students who are candidates for an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate.

**Visiting Student:** A person permitted to take classes at Dalhousie/King's for transfer of credit to another university.

**Work Term:** Career-related work experience required in Co-operative Education programmes. Work terms are usually of 13-16 weeks' duration.

**Writing Intensive:** Writing Intensive classes are those which emphasize the process of writing, frequency of writing assignments, and weighting of those assignments in the class grades. A Writing Intensive class is normally taken as a sequel to a Writing Requirement class; it does not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

## Officers of the University

### Patron

The Most Reverend the Lord Archbishop of Canterbury and Primate of All England

### Visitor

The Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Nova Scotia

### Chancellor

The Honourable J. Trevor Eyton, OC, QC, BA, LLB, LLD

### President and Vice-Chancellor

Colin J. Starnes, BA, STB, MA, PhD

### Board of Governors (1998/99)

The Most Rev. Arthur G. Peters, Metropolitan of the Ecclesiastical Province of Canada and Archbishop of Nova Scotia

#### Visitor

The Honourable J. Trevor Eyton  
Chancellor

Brian Flemming  
Chairman of the Board

The Right Rev. George C. Lemmon, Bishop of Fredericton

Vice-Chairman of the Board

Colin J. Starnes  
President and Vice-Chancellor

Angus Johnston  
Vice-President

Paul Bent  
Treasurer

Neil G. Robertson  
Director, Foundation Year Programme

Stephen Kimber  
Director, School of Journalism

### Diocese of Fredericton Representatives

The Rev. Canon James Irvine

The Rev. Kevin Stockall

The Ven. David Mercer

### Diocese of Nova Scotia Representatives

Mr. Jamie Cochran

The Rev. Glen Kent

Mr. Carmon Stone

### Alumni Association Representatives

David Baker

Carl Demmons

Joan Parsons Doehler

Judith McPhee

Peter Nathanson

Douglas Ruck



**Faculty Representatives**

Elizabeth Edwards  
Walter Kemp

**Student Union Representatives**

David Belford  
Katie Havercroft  
Penny McCall Howard (*KSU President*)

**Co-opted Members**

George Cooper  
Brian Flemming,  
Sylvia Hamilton  
The Hon. Peter McCreath, PC  
Patricia Roscoe

**Dalhousie Representative**

Patricia Roscoe

**Non-Voting Members**

Jone Mitchell  
*Director of Alumni, Development & Public Relations*  
Patricia M. Robertson  
*Registrar*  
Gerald G. Smith  
*Bursar*

**Executive Committee (1998/99)**

The Visitor  
The Chairman of the Board  
The Vice-Chairman of the Board  
The President and Vice-Chancellor  
The Vice-President  
The Treasurer  
The Secretary  
The Director, Foundation Year Programme  
The Director, School of Journalism  
The President, King's Students' Union  
George Cooper  
The Rev. Canon James Irvine  
The Hon. Peter McCreath  
Judith McPhee  
Carmon Stone  
David Belford (*non-voting*)  
Katie Havercroft (*non-voting*)

**Secretary to the Board of Governors**

The Rev. Jonathan Eayrs  
5780 Ogilvie Street  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 1C2

**Officers of Administration**

Colin J. Starnes, BA, STB, MA, PhD  
*President*  
Angus Johnston, BA, MA, PhD  
*Vice-President*  
Marian E. Binkley, BA, MA, PhD  
*Dean of Arts and Social Sciences*  
Warwick Kimmins, BA, PhD  
*Dean of Science*  
Stephen Kimber  
*Director, School of Journalism*

Neil G. Robertson, BA, MA, PhD  
*Director, Foundation Year Programme*

Dorota Glowacka, MA, PhD  
*Director, Contemporary Studies Programme*

Gerald G. Smith, BSc, CA  
*Bursar*

Patricia M. Robertson, BA, MCS, MA, PhD  
*Registrar*

Drake Petersen, BA, MA  
*Librarian*

The Rev. G. Richmond Bridge, BA, MA, MDiv,  
AM, PhD  
*University Chaplain*

The Rev. Davena Davis, BA, MLS, MA, PhD,  
DipMin  
*Chair of Anglican Faculty and Head Librarian  
(Atlantic School of Theology)*

Jane Reagh Bruce-Robertson, BA, BFA, MFA  
*Dean of Residence*

David Nurse, BA  
*Dean of Men*

Neil A. Hooper, BA, MPE  
*Director of Athletics*

Jone E. Mitchell, BA, CFRE  
*Director of Alumni, Development and Public  
Relations*

**Officers of Convocation**

The Hon. J. Trevor Eyton OC, QC, BA, LLB, LLD  
*Chancellor*  
Colin J. Starnes, BA, STB, MA, PhD  
*President and Vice-Chancellor*  
Susan Harris, BA, BEd  
*Clerk of Convocation*  
Walter Kemp, MB, MM, MA, DPhil, FRCCO  
*Public Orator*

**Chancellors of the University**

The Very Rev. Edwin Gilpin, DD, DCL,  
1891-1897  
Edward Jarvis Hodgson, DCL, 1897-1911  
Sir Charles J. Townshend, DCL, 1912-1922  
The Most Rev. John Hackenley, DD, 1937-1943  
The Hon. Ray Lawson, OBE, LLD, DCnL., DCL,  
1948-1956  
Lionel Avarad Forsyth, QC, DCL, 1956-1958  
H. Ray Milner, QC, DCnL, DCL, LLD, 1958-1963  
Robert H. Morris, MC, BA, MD, FACS,  
1964-1969  
Norman H. Gosse, MD, CM, DSc, DCL, LLD,  
FACS, FRCS(C), 1971-1972  
The Honourable Mr. Justice R.A. Ritchie, DCL,  
LLD, 1974-1988  
G. Hamilton Southam, OC, BA, LLD, LLD, DCL,  
DU, 1988-1996  
The Hon. J. Trevor Eyton, OC, QC, BA, LLB,  
LLD, 1996-

**Presidents and Vice-Chancellors of the University**

The Rev. Dr. William Cochran, 1789-1804  
The Rev. Thomas Cox, 1804-1805  
The Rev. Dr. Charles Porter, 1805-1836  
The Rev. Dr. George McCawley, 1836-1875  
The Rev. Dr. John Dart, 1875-1885  
The Rev. Dr. Isaac Brock, 1885-1889  
The Rev. Dr. Charles E. Willets, 1889-1904  
Dr. Ian Hannah, 1904-1906  
The Rev. Dr. C.J. Boulden, 1906-1909  
The Rev. Dr. T.W. Powell, 1909-1914  
The Rev. Dr. Charles E. Willets (*acting*) 1914-1916  
The Rev. Dr. T.S. Boyle, 1916-1924  
The Rev. Dr. A.H. Moore, 1924-1937  
The Rev. Dr. A. Stanley Walker, 1937-1953  
The Rev. Dr. H.L. Puxley, 1954-1963  
Dr. H.D. Smith, 1963-1969  
Dr. F. Hilton Page, (*acting*), 1969-1970  
Dr. J. Graham Morgan, 1970-1977  
Dr. John F. Godfrey, 1977-1987  
Dr. Marion G. Fry, 1987-1993  
Dr. Colin J. Starnes, 1993-

**Academic Staff****King's Faculty (1998/99)**

R.L. Allison  
*Assistant Professor of Journalism*  
J.P. Atherton, MA(Oxon), PhD(Liverpool)  
*Professor of Classics*  
B. Barber, BFA, MFA(Auckland), MFA(NSCAD)  
*Associate Professor, Nova Scotia College of Art &  
Design*  
M. Bishop, BA, BEd(Manch), M.(Man),  
PhD(Kent, Cant)  
*Professor of French*  
S.Boos, BA(Queen's), MA, PhD(York)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
S.J. Brooke, BA(Vind), MA(McG), DPhil(Oxon)  
*Associate Professor of History*  
L. Bruce-Robertson, BA(Tor), MD(Col)  
*Teaching Fellow*  
S.A.M. Burns, BA(Ac), MA(Alta), PhD(Lond)  
*Professor of Philosophy*  
M. Cobden, BA(S. Africa), BEd(Tor)  
*Macleane-Hunter Professor of Journalism*  
The Rev. T. Curran, BA(Tor), MA(Dal), MTS  
(AST), PhD(Durham)  
*Teaching Fellow*  
M. Daly  
*Assistant Professor of Journalism (on leave of absence  
1998/99)*  
R. DeVidi, BA, MA(Carleton), PhD(UWO)  
*Teaching Fellow*  
S. Dodd, BA(Vind), MA(York)  
*Teaching Fellow*  
J. Duncan, BA, MA(Carleton), PhD(York)  
*Teaching Fellow*

E. Edwards, BA, MA(Dal), PhD(Cantab)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
K. Fraser, BA(Vind), MA(Dal), MPhil (Cantab)  
*Teaching Fellow*

D. Glowacka, MA(Wroclaw), MA, PhD(SUNY)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
W.J. Hankey, BA(Vind), MA(Tor), DPhil(Oxon)  
*Professor of Classics*

P. Heller, BA(LU and Dal), MA(Dal)  
*Lecturer in Humanities & Social Sciences*

D.K. House, MA(Dal), PhD(Liverpool)  
*Associate Professor of Classics*

A.M. Johnston, BA(MtA), MA, PhD(Dal)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

W.H. Kemp, Mus Bac, MusM(Tor), MA(Harv),  
DPhil(Oxon), FRCCO  
*Professor of Music*

J.K. Kierans, BA(McG), DPhil(Oxon)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

K. Kierans, BA(Vind)  
*Assistant Professor of Journalism*

S. Kimber  
*Associate Professor of Journalism*

M. Kussmaul, BSc, MA(Dal), PhD(Laval)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

R. Maitzen, BA(UBC), MA, PhD(Cornell)  
*Assistant Professor of English*

G. McOuat, BA, MA, PhD(Tor)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

H.E. Meese, BA(Ohio St), DipJourn(UWO)  
*Associate Professor of Journalism*

C.J. Murphy, BA(St F-X), MA(Dal), PhD(Tor)  
*Associate Professor of Sociology*

D. Peddle, BA, MA(MUN), PhD(Ottawa)  
*Teaching Fellow*

N.G. Robertson, BA(Vind), MA(Dal),  
PhD(Cantab)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

T. Ross, BA, MA (Carleton), PhD(Tor)  
*Associate Professor of English*

C.J. Starnes, BA(Bishop's), STB(Harv),  
MA(McG), PhD(Dal)  
*Professor of Classics*

D.H. Steffen, PhD(Gott)  
*Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences; Associate  
Professor of German*

I. Stewart, BSc(Trent), MA(Tor)  
*Teaching Fellow*

J.A. Thompson, BA(UWO), MA, PhD(Tor)  
*Assistant Professor of English*

S. Tillotson, BIS(Waterloo), MA, PhD(Queen's)  
*Assistant Professor of History*

B. Wark  
*Assistant Professor of Journalism*



**Professors Emeritus**

- R.D. Crouse, BA(Vind), STB(Harv), MTh(Trinity), PhD(Harv), DD(Trinity)  
*Professor Emeritus, King's; Professor Emeritus of Classics, Dalhousie*
- K.E. von Maltzahn, MSc, PhD(Yale)  
*Professor Emeritus, King's; Professor Emeritus of Biology, Dalhousie*

**Inglis Professors of King's College**

- G.C.S. Bain  
The Rev. R.D. Crouse, BA(Vind), STB(Harv), MTh(Trinity), PhD(Harv), DD(Trinity)
- R. MacG. Dawson, MA(Tor), BLitt(Oxon)
- M.G. Fry, BA(Vind), MLitt(Oxon), DCL(Vind)
- The Rev. J.B. Hibbitts, MA(Dal), BSLitt(Vind), STM(Gen. Theol. Sem., New York), DPhil(Oxon)
- K.G. Jaeger, BA, MA(UBC), PhD(Dal)
- H. Roper, BA(Dal), MA, PhD(Cantab)
- K.E. von Maltzahn, MSc, PhD(Yale)
- I. Wiseman, BA(MUN)

**Associate Fellows, Foundation Year Programme**

- B. Barber, BFA, MFA(Auckland), MFA(NSCAD)  
*Chair, Media Arts, and Associate Professor, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design*
- The Hon. D.A. Colville, CC, DLitt, LLD
- M.L. Cross, AA(Dawson College), BA(Montana), MA(SFU), PhD(Texas A & M)  
*Associate Professor of Economics, Dalhousie*
- J.E. Crowley, AB(Princ), MA(Mich), PhD(Johns Hopkins)  
*Professor of History, Dalhousie*
- D.M. Farrell, BA(St. Norbert Col), MMus, PhD(Wisc)  
*Professor of Music, Dalhousie*
- C.T. Faulkner, BA(Tor), MTh, MA, PhD(Chic)  
*Associate Professor of Comparative Religion, Dalhousie*
- D. Howard, BA, BFA, MA, PhD(UBC)  
*Assistant Professor, Art History, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design*
- R. Huebert, BA(Sask), MA, PhD(Pitt)  
*Professor of English, Dalhousie*
- M. MacLachlan, BA(Tor), MA(Queen's)  
*Lecturer, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design*
- N. Trèves, BSc(American U, Cairo), PhD(Rice)  
*Associate Professor of French, Dalhousie*

**Part-time Instructors, School of Journalism (1998/99)**

- M.W. Brown, BA(MtA), BJ(Vind)  
*Online Journalism*
- M. Creagen  
*Photojournalism*

- L. Crysler  
*Newspaper Feature Writing*
- T.S. Currie, BA(Hons)(Queen's), BJ(Vind)  
*Page Layout and Design*
- D. Jobb, BA(MtA)  
*Investigative Reporting, Media Law*
- J. McAndrew  
*Broadcast Performance*
- E.M. McCluskey, BA(Hons)(Dal), MA(UWO)  
*Writing Tutor*
- R. Miller, BA(Trent)  
*Radio Documentary*
- L. Neilson, BEd(Sask), MA(Minn), PhD(New Hampshire)  
*Writing Tutor*
- C. Oreskovich, BA(Vind)  
*Magazine Workshop*
- T. Regan, BA(Vind)  
*Online Journalism*
- K. Shaw, BSc, BJ(Vind)  
*Magazine Workshop*
- M. Wilcox, BSc(Dal), DipJourn(UWO)  
*Writing Tutor*

**Historical Sketch**

The history of higher education in Canada began in 1789 with the founding at Windsor, Nova Scotia, of the University of King's College. At the time of its establishment it was, with the exception of the fifteenth-century King's Colleges in Cambridge and Aberdeen, the only foundation of that name in existence. Although there had been a King's College, New York, chartered by George II in 1754, it did not survive the end of the colonial period in America, and its reorganization in 1784 under the name of Columbia College was undertaken on an entirely different plan. The Loyalist political and religious principles upon which the New York seminary had been founded migrated along with the Loyalists themselves to Eastern Canada, and in 1802 a Royal Charter was granted by George III proclaiming King's College, Windsor, "The Mother of an University for the education and instruction of Youth and Students in Arts and faculties, to continue forever and to be called King's College."

In 1923 King's accepted the terms of a munificent grant from the Carnegie Foundation and moved to Halifax and into its association with Dalhousie University, which, with a Royal Charter dating from 1820, is the third of Canada's senior universities. By an agreement reached in 1923, the two universities on the same campus have maintained joint faculties of Arts, Social Sciences and Science, so that undergraduates of King's read for the BA and BSc of Dalhousie, King's having left its own degree-granting powers in abeyance in these faculties. King's students registered in Arts and Science attend classes with Dalhousie students; the students of both institutions follow the same curriculum, take the same examinations, and must attain the same academic standard.

In May 1941, the King's buildings were taken over by the Royal Canadian Navy as an Officers' Training Establishment, and during the next four years (until May 1945) nearly 3100 officers were trained for sea duty with the RCN. The students and academic staff of King's carried on during this period through the kindness of Dalhousie University and Pine Hill Divinity Hall.

In July 1971, King's entered into a partnership agreement with Pine Hill Divinity Hall (for the United Church of Canada) and the Corporation of the Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Halifax to found the Atlantic School of Theology. This unique institution provides ecumenical as well as denominational theological education for candidates for the ministry and for laypersons. During 1974 the School received incorporation as a degree-granting institution of higher education; thus the work previously done by the Faculty of Divinity of King's College is now conducted by that School. King's holds in abeyance its powers to grant degrees in Divinity in course. King's grants the honorary degree of DD as well as those of Doctor of Civil Law (DCL) and Doctor of Canon Law (DCnL).

A significant development in the history of King's began in 1972/73 with the introduction of the Foundation Year Programme for first-year undergraduates. By taking advantage of its independence from the dominant concerns of a large modern North American university, and yet drawing strength from its very close association with Dalhousie, King's established this programme which is unique in Canada and which aims to provide the solid foundation of modern humanistic education through a comprehensive view of Western Civilization from its beginnings in the Ancient World up to the present day.

In 1977 the University took another step forward by establishing the only university School of Journalism in the Atlantic Provinces. The School offers two degree programmes, a one-year BJ and a four-year degree with single Honours in Journalism or with combined Honours in Journalism and a second subject chosen from among those in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or Faculty of Science.

In 1993/94, King's began offering the interdisciplinary Contemporary Studies Programme, which examines our increasingly complex assumptions about the modern world. Contemporary Studies is available as a combined Honours subject, and, under the joint King's/Dalhousie College of Arts and Science, is open to BA students registered at Dalhousie as well as at King's.

King's College is residential on the Oxford and Cambridge pattern, and, in addition to students who live off-campus, men and women can be accommodated in residence. Members of Faculty may themselves be resident and function in the traditional manner as dons for the staircase (i.e. "bay"). The bays are named Chapel Bay, Middle Bay, Radical Bay, North Pole Bay, Cochran Bay, and The Angels' Roost. Alexandra Hall is the women's residence.

Although the College is an Anglican foundation, there is no denominational bar which excludes non-Anglicans from membership in the College. Daily Services are held in the Chapel for those who wish to participate.

Drawing its strength from a tradition of classical European culture, at the same time offering its students all the opportunities and challenges of a large modern North American university through its association with Dalhousie, King's tries to maintain itself in the Canadian context as a miniature of the Christian ideal of the larger community.

**Constitution**

The Board of Governors is the Supreme Governing Body of the University. It consists of the Bishops of the Dioceses of Nova Scotia and Fredericton, The Chancellor, the President of the University, the Vice-President, the Treasurer, the Secretary to the Board, the Director of the Foundation Year Programme, the Director of the School of Journalism, two members elected by the Faculty, together with six members elected by the Alumni Association, three members by



the Students' Union, three by each of the Synods of Nova Scotia and Fredericton, and not more than eight co-opted members. The Governors have the management of the funds and property of the College, and the power of appointment of the President, Professors and officials. The Board appoints an Executive Committee.

Convocation consists of the Chancellor and the Vice-Chancellor, together with: all Bachelors of Divinity and Masters and Doctors of the University; Members of the Board of Governors of the University holding the degree of Master or Doctor from any recognized University; all current members of the King's Faculty and Inglis Professors; Bachelors of the University of five years' standing; and Fellows of the University. All degrees are conferred by Convocation.

## The Chapel

An attractive collegiate chapel provides a centre of spiritual life on the campus. All students, regardless of their denominational affiliations, are cordially invited to attend the daily Anglican services in the chapel.

During the academic year, Morning Prayer, Evening Prayer, Compline, and the Holy Eucharist are said daily; the Eucharist is sung on Sunday and Thursday. Each term several distinguished preachers are invited to the chapel. Confirmation/inquiry classes are offered in the spring. Receptions and other fellowship events are arranged throughout the year.

Students take a large responsibility for the operation of the chapel and hold nearly all of the lay positions, including Warden, Sacristan, and Treasurer. Students conduct the daily offices and assist at the daily Eucharist; a sanctuary guild cares for the altar and its appointments. Two excellent choirs, with impressive repertoires, sing services each week. The Anglican chaplain is available to all students for spiritual counselling.

## The Library

The King's Library was established by Charles Inglis, first Bishop of Nova Scotia and the founder of the College. By 1802, the nucleus of the collection had been formed: books in classics, history, foreign languages, literature, the natural sciences and theology. Throughout the nineteenth century, books, natural history specimens and historical artifacts were added to the Library.

The general collection of over 60,000 volumes is available in open stacks and supports the undergraduate teaching of the College, particularly in the Contemporary Studies Programme, the Foundation Year Programme, the School of Journalism, and the Humanities. The collection is annually augmented by new books and periodicals in art, classics, history, literature, philosophy, political science, the history of science and technology, the history of ideas, and journalism, including full-text of Canadian

newspapers on CD-ROM.

King's is a member of Novanet, the consortium of university libraries in Nova Scotia which operates a cooperative bibliographic computer system and provides online circulation, public access catalogue, and full technical services support. Members of the King's community may borrow books from other Novanet libraries, and so draw on the strengths of those collections as well. In addition to the online library catalogue, computers are provided for word processing and Internet access.

The Library's rare book collection of some 25,000 volumes includes medieval and renaissance manuscripts, incunabula (fifteenth-century printed books) and thousands of sixteenth-, seventeenth- and especially eighteenth-century volumes. The Library also houses the University Archives, which contain the official records of the University as well as documents from the early history of the Anglican Church in Canada, and manuscripts of literary figures associated with King's. The Weldon Collection of Loyalist China, brought to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick by the early settlers, is notably rich in 18th-century Chinese Export porcelain. These are some of our greatest treasures.

The present Library building, erected in 1989 to commemorate the Bicentennial of the University, is a place where preservation and display of the past complements our commitment of service to the entire academic community.

### Staff:

**University Librarian and Archivist**  
Drake Petersen, BA(Long Island Univ), MA(Dal)

**Assistant Librarian**  
Patricia L. Chalmers, BA(Vind), MSc(Drexel)

**Circulation**  
Elaine MacInnis, BA(Vind)

**Serials/Acquisitions and Secretary**  
Paulette Drisdelle

**Assistant Archivist**  
Janet Kyle Hathaway, BA(Wash), MLS,  
LLB(Dal), BJ(Vind)

## King's Institute for Advanced Study

The purpose of the Institute is to further and to communicate the interests of the College in the investigation of the foundations of western culture. The Institute is thus an expression of the College's involvement in interdisciplinary work beyond the current degree programmes. The Institute wishes to satisfy the interest, ability and need of the King's community to transcend departmental boundaries and disciplines.

All members of the King's academic community are members of the Institute and are encouraged to participate in its conferences, lecture series, and other cultural presentations. Its members include the University's Inglis Professors (honorary titles introduced in 1992, and offered to members of Faculty upon retire-

ment from teaching duties). It is expected that common interests established in the Institute will be shared with members of other institutions in the region and elsewhere.

## King's College Residences

### Dean of Residence

Jane Reagh Bruce-Robertson, BA(Vind),  
BFA(NSCAD), MFA(Parsons)

### Dean of Men

David Nurse, BA(Vind)

### Dons (1998/99)

David Berger, BA(Vind)  
Stephen Blackwood, BA(Vind)  
Allison Davis, BA(VInd)  
Clare Goulet, BA(Dal), MA(UNB)  
Dorothy Haché, BA(UPEI)  
Matthew Lister, BA(Vind), BA(Hons)  
(Cape Town)  
Leydin Ramos, BFA(NSCAD)

King's College provides residential accommodation for 246 undergraduate students registered at King's in BA, BSc, BJ and BJ (Hons) degree programmes, or who are registered in a degree programme at another postsecondary institution, and who have completed an application for residence. Acceptance is subject to the approval of the Deans. Students are advised to apply for places in residence as soon as they have been accepted into the University. Residence application forms will be sent with offers of admission. Owing to pressure of numbers, the College cannot guarantee residence accommodation to all applicants. Approximately half of our shared rooms are set aside for first-year students who are offered, and accept, early admission to the College. The remaining double rooms, and all single rooms, are given first to returning and to one-year BJ students, then to other new students who are admitted to residence on a first-come, first-served basis. Returning students normally are placed according to two basic criteria: their year of study, and their academic standing.

All rooms are furnished with bed, dresser, desk, lamp and chairs, and all rooms are wired for telephone and direct Internet hookup. Students are required to provide their own bedding (sheets, blankets, pillows) and towels, and to attend to their own laundry arrangements. Coin-operated washers and dryers are provided in both men's and women's residences.

The men's and co-ed residences are divided into "Bays" or staircases in which there are both single and double rooms (a "double" in the Bays

is defined as a suite of two rooms shared by two students). Built in 1962, the Women's Residence, Alexandra Hall, offers traditional double and single rooms and provides common rooms, a receptionist's desk, music room, study room, laundry room, an elevator and a trunk storage room. Alexandra Hall is a security building. Residence is designed so that students need not go outside for meals, which are prepared and served in Prince Hall. Three meals a day, seven days a week, are included in residence fees.

Residence is open to students during the Regular session (September to April). Students should not expect to be admitted to their rooms before residence opens. Exceptions may be made in cases where individuals with good cause, and who, well in advance, have petitioned the Deans in writing.

As the residences will not be open during the Christmas holidays, students are urged to make arrangements for their Christmas vacations as early as possible in the Fall term. No student is permitted to occupy the residences over the Christmas holidays except under unusual circumstances, and with written permission from the Deans.

Residence closes at the end of the Regular Session in April.

Applications for accommodation in all residences are accepted on the understanding that the student will remain in residence for the whole academic year. A student wishing to terminate his or her occupancy agreement during the academic year will not receive a refund of residence fees unless a replacement acceptable to the College is found. An administrative fee of \$100 will be levied.

Applications from King's students for accommodation will not be accepted until the University has admitted that student for the coming session. Students at other universities may be considered for rooms in residence with the understanding that they abide by the rules of the College. Priority for placement is given to King's students.

Co-op students are welcome to live at King's, space permitting, but they are advised that their Agreement of Occupancy runs, without exception, the length of the Regular session. The University takes no responsibility for reimbursement of fees should the co-op work term take those students out of commuting distance from the College.

The University assumes no liability for personal property in the case of theft or damage. No pets are allowed in residence.

For details of Residence Fees, please consult the Fees section of this Calendar.



## Degrees Awarded

The degrees of Doctor of Divinity, Doctor of Canon Law and Doctor of Civil Law may be conferred *honoris causa* in recognition of eminent literary, scientific, professional or public service.

The dignity and honour of Fellow may be conferred by the vote of Convocation upon any friend of the University for noteworthy services rendered on its behalf.

Convocation confers the degrees of Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) with Honours in Journalism, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) with Combined Honours in Journalism and a second subject, and Bachelor of Journalism, in course.

Convocation confers the Master of Sacred Theology in Pastoral Care on recommendation of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Institute of Pastoral Training.

Students intending to enter one of the Dalhousie professional schools may take pre-professional work in Arts and Sciences as students of King's College.

The Dalhousie Senate confers the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, ordinary and Honours, in course, at the King's Encaenia.

Convocation and the Dalhousie Senate jointly confer the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in Contemporary Studies and a second subject.

## Academic Programmes

King's offers the following Programmes of Study leading to degrees in Arts, Social Sciences and Science:

### Bachelor of Arts

Major 3 years; Advanced Major 4 years; Honours 4 years

### Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in Contemporary Studies

4 years

(Contemporary Studies combined with a second subject chosen from those available through the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or Faculty of Science)

### Bachelor of Science

Major 3 years; Advanced Major 4 years; Honours 4 years

King's also offers programmes of study leading to degrees in Journalism:

### Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

4 years

### Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Combined Honours in Journalism and a Second Subject

4 years

(Journalism combined with a second subject chosen from those available through the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or Faculty of Science)

### Bachelor of Journalism

1 year following a previous undergraduate degree

The University of King's College and Dalhousie University maintain a joint College of Arts and Science. King's students can choose from among the classes offered by that College in studying towards the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science. For details, please consult "Degree Options in Arts, Social Sciences and Science," below.

King's students may take the Foundation Year Programme as the first year of a BA, BSc, or BJ (Hons) degree. For details please consult the "Foundation Year Programme" section of this calendar.

King's students can also do pre-professional work offered by the College of Arts and Science and which sometimes amounts to less than what is required for the BA or BSc degrees. Architecture, Medicine, Dentistry, Physiotherapy, Social Work, Law, Education and Theology all accept students after one level or another of work in Arts, Social Sciences and Science.

The University of King's College does not admit students to programmes which involve degrees or diplomas other than the BA and BSc (except in Journalism). For example, King's students cannot be taking the Diploma in Engineering or Costume Studies, nor will they be doing Commerce, Health Professions, Graduate Studies, or studying towards Music degrees (the BMus, BMusEd, or BA Music Major). Individual classes in Music may be taken as electives; students should consult the Music Department for further information.

## College of Arts and Science

### Introduction

The College of Arts and Science, established in 1988, consists of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science. The College of Arts and Science meets to discuss matters of concern common to its units, in particular those relating to academic programmes and regulations. The Dean of Arts and Social Sciences and the Dean of Science alternate, year by year, as Provost of the College. The Provost chairs College meetings and prepares the agenda for those meetings. Administrative responsibility for what is decided in College meetings remains in the two Faculties. There are thirteen Departments in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and ten Departments in the Faculty of Science. There are several interdisciplinary programmes of instruction in the College, the responsibility for which is shared among members from different Departments.

The College of Arts and Science is responsible for the curriculum of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Music degree programmes, and for diploma programmes in Meteorology or Costume Studies. The College is also responsible for the establishment of regulations governing students registered in its programmes.

**Please note:** *Students of the University of King's College may not enroll in degree programmes in Music or in diploma programmes in Meteorology or Costume Studies.*

The College of Arts and Science consists of several groups: some 6,000 undergraduate students who typically spend three or four years in the College, nearly 450 full-time teaching and research faculty and staff as well as a number of part-time teachers and teaching assistants, and a support staff of secretaries and technicians. The student's academic role is to learn — from teachers, from laboratory experience, from books, from other students, and from solitary contemplation. Students learn not only facts but concepts, and — what is most important — they learn how to learn.

Through intellectual interaction with other members of the academic community, undergraduate students should gain the background knowledge, the ability and the appetite for independent discovery. Their acquisition of these components of liberal education is marked formally by the award of a Bachelor's degree. The academic faculty has two equally important roles: to teach the facts, concepts and methods that the student must learn, and to contribute to the advancement of human knowledge through

research and through scholarly or artistic activity.

BA and BSc degree programmes in the College are of three types: the four-year or twenty-credit degree with Honours; the four-year or twenty-credit degree with an Advanced Major; and the three-year or fifteen-credit degree with a Major.

The goal of the Bachelor's degree is to produce educated persons with competence in one or more subjects. Such competence includes not only factual knowledge but, more important, the ability to think critically, to interpret evidence, to raise significant questions, and to solve problems. A BA or a BSc degree often plays a second role as a prerequisite to a professional programme of study.

The College is particularly proud of the Honours programmes that it offers in most subjects to able and ambitious students. The BA or BSc with Honours is distinguished from the BA or BSc with Major or Advanced Major in that a higher standard of performance is expected, a greater degree of concentration of credits in one or two subjects is required, and at the conclusion of the programme each student must show a grade which is additional to those for the required twenty classes. Frequently Honours students obtain this grade by completing successfully an original research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Completion of a BA or BSc with Honours is an excellent preparation for graduate study at major universities throughout the world. Dalhousie/King's is distinguished among Canadian universities in offering BA programmes with Honours in most subjects in which it also provides BSc Honours programmes, and in providing BA and BSc degree programmes with Combined Honours in an Arts and a Science subject.

### Provost of the College

W.C. Kimmins, PhD(London)  
*Professor of Biology*



## Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Location: 3rd Floor, Arts & Administration Building, Dalhousie University, Halifax, NS B3H 4H6

Telephone: (902) 494-1440

Fax: (902) 494-1957

### Dean

M.E. Binkley, BA, MA, PhD(Tor)  
*Professor of Sociology and Social Anthropology*  
Telephone: (902) 494-1439

### Associate Dean

V. Thiessen, BA(Man), MA, PhD(Wisc)  
*Professor of Sociology and Social Anthropology*  
Telephone: (902) 494-1254

### Assistant Dean (Students)

H. Konok, BA(Tor), MA, MAT (Dal)  
*Lecturer, Department of French*  
Telephone: (902) 494-1440

### Assistant Dean (External)

E. VanRoosmalen, BA, MA(Waterloo), PhD(Alberta)  
*Assistant Professor of Sociology and Social Anthropology*  
Telephone: (902) 494-6912

### Secretary

B. Greenfield, BA(York), MA(McGill), PhD(Columbia)  
*Associate Professor of English*  
Telephone: (902) 494-6873

### Administrator

D.G. Miller, BComm(Acadia), CFP  
Telephone: (902) 494-1441

## Introduction

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences consists of those units that study and teach in the humanities, languages, social sciences, and the performing arts. In addition there are interdisciplinary programmes of study leading to the BA degree.

The central role of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences is the education of those wishing to comprehend the heritage of the past, recognize the complexities of the present, and use that understanding to plan for the future. The undergraduate programmes of the Faculty stimulate and refine the processes of critical analysis, disciplined speculation, and artistic expression. To understand more fully the conventions, history,

and traditions of one's society is to understand more about oneself. Study and teaching in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences frequently involves questioning and analyzing why things are as they are, as well as understanding what they are. Some Departments in the Faculty teach and evaluate performance. The values associated with study and research in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences have long been recognized as central to a liberal education.

## Departments and Programmes of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Canadian Studies  
Classics  
Comparative Religion  
Contemporary Studies  
English  
French  
German  
History  
International Development Studies  
Linguistics  
Music  
Philosophy  
Political Science  
Russian Studies  
Sociology and Social Anthropology  
Spanish  
Theatre  
Women's Studies

For full departmental listings, programme details and course descriptions for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, please consult the current Dalhousie University Calendar.

## Faculty of Science

Location: 3rd Floor, Arts & Administration Building, Dalhousie University, Halifax, NS B3H 4H6

Telephone: (902) 494-2373

Fax: (902) 494-1123

e-mail: science@dal.ca

### Dean

W.C. Kimmins, PhD(London)  
*Professor of Biology*

### Associate Dean

P.J.C. Ryall, BSc(Dal), MSc(Alta), PhD(Dal)  
*Associate Professor, Earth Sciences*  
Telephone: (902) 494-2964

### Assistant Dean (Student Affairs and Space)

G.F.O. Langstroth, BSc(Alta) MSc(Dal), PhD(London)  
*Professor of Physics*  
Telephone: (902) 494-2373

### Secretary of Faculty

S. Swaminathan, MA, MSc, PhD (Madras)  
*Professor Emeritus, Mathematics*  
Telephone: (902) 494-2373/3864

### Administrator

A. Giddy, BA(Dal)  
Telephone: (902) 494-1443

### Administrative Assistant

J. Wells, BBA(MSVU)  
Telephone: (902) 494-3540

### Administrative Secretary

D. Hanna-Shea  
Telephone: (902) 494-2373

## Introduction

The Faculty of Science, the primary centre in the region for science education and research, is part of the College of Arts and Science and consists of ten departments. The principal mission of the Faculty is the discovery, organization, dissemination and preservation of knowledge and understanding of the natural world. The Faculty is dedicated to excellence in the pursuit of this mission. Students in the Faculty of Science are assisted to develop the capacity for inquiry, logical thinking and analysis, to cultivate the ability to communicate with precision

and style, and to acquire the skills and attitudes for lifelong learning.

Undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science normally develop these abilities by concentrating their studies in one or more of the following areas: biochemistry, biology, biotechnology, chemistry, earth sciences, economics, marine biology, mathematics, meteorology, microbiology, neuroscience, physics, psychology and statistics. It is possible to combine studies in many of these areas with a minor in Business, or with a Co-op Education in Science option, which requires work placement terms. Details concerning particular programmes of study are found in the departmental entries in the Dalhousie University calendar.

## Departments of the Faculty of Science

Biochemistry (*also in the Faculty of Medicine*)  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Earth Sciences  
Economics  
Mathematics and Statistics  
Microbiology and Immunology (*also in the Faculty of Medicine*)  
Oceanography  
Physics  
Psychology

For full departmental listings, programme details and course descriptions for the Faculty of Science, please consult the current Dalhousie University Calendar.



## Degree Options in Arts, Social Sciences and Science

The following degree options are available to students at the University of King's College who are registered in Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programmes:

	Three-Year (15-credit) Major	Four-Year (20-credit) Advanced Major	Four-Year (20-credit) Honours
<b>Arts and Social Sciences</b>			
Classics	BA	BA	BA
Comparative Religion	BA	BA	—
Contemporary Studies	—	—	BA*
English	BA	BA	BA
French	BA	BA	BA
German	BA	BA	BA
History	BA	BA	BA
International Development Studies	BA	BA	BA
Linguistics	BA	BA	BA
Philosophy	BA	BA	BA
Political Science	BA	BA	BA
Russian Studies	BA	BA	BA
Sociology & Social Anthropology	BA	BA	BA
Spanish	BA	BA	BA
Theatre	BA	BA	BA
Women's Studies	BA	BA	BA*
<b>Science</b>			
Biochemistry	—	BA, BSc**	BA, BSc**
Biology	BA, BSc	BA, BSc	BA, BSc
Chemistry	BA, BSc	BA, BSc**	BA, BSc**
Computer Science	BA, BSc	BA, BSc**	BA, BSc**
Economics	BA, BSc	BA, BSc**	BA, BSc**
Earth Sciences	BA, BSc	BA, BSc**	BA, BSc**
Marine Biology	—	BA, BSc**	BA, BSc**
Mathematics	BA, BSc	BA, BSc**	BA, BSc**
Microbiology	—	BA, BSc	BA, BSc
Neuroscience	—	—	BA, BSc
Physics	BA, BSc	BA, BSc**	BA, BSc**
Psychology	BA, BSc	BA, BSc	BA, BSc
Statistics	BA, BSc	BA, BSc**	BA, BSc**

\*Combined Honours only

\*\*Co-operative Education Programmes are available. These programmes include all the work required for either Advanced Major or Honours, together with several work terms. At least four to four and one-half years are required for completion.

NOTE: All available Honours (except Combined Honours) programmes and all available Advanced Major programmes in Arts or Science subjects may also be taken with a Minor in Business.

BA Advanced Major and Honours programmes are also available with a Minor in Film Studies.

For full departmental listings and course descriptions in the College of Arts and Science, please refer to the University Calendar of Dalhousie University.

## School of Journalism

contemporary journalism; all students are required to complete a four-week internship at an approved news media outlet during their year in the Bachelor of Journalism programme.

Location: 3rd Floor  
Administration Building  
University of King's College

Telephone: (902) 422-1271

Fax: (902) 425-8183

For a detailed description of the curricula and degree requirements for Journalism programmes, as well as course descriptions, please see the relevant sections of this calendar.

### Director of the School

S. Kimber  
Associate Professor of Journalism

Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 159  
E-mail: skimber@is.dal.ca

### Administrative Secretary

P. Herod  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 150  
E-mail: p.herod@ukings.ns.ca

### Introduction

The University of King's College offers two Journalism degree programmes: the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), a four-year honours degree programme, and a concentrated one-year programme, the Bachelor of Journalism.

The four-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme is available with single Honours in Journalism, or with Combined Honours in Journalism and a second subject chosen from among those available in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or Faculty of Science.

The aim of the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme is to provide a grounding in the methods of contemporary journalism in the context of a liberal education. In addition to training in journalistic skills and methods, the student will acquire both a knowledge of the history of western civilization and a specific competence in one or more of the traditional disciplines of Arts, Social Sciences or Science. Students are strongly encouraged to arrange summer employment in journalism during the course of their registration in the BJ (Hons) programme. All students are required to complete a four-week internship at an approved news media outlet, normally during their fourth year in the BJ (Hons) programme.

The Bachelor of Journalism degree programme is offered only to students who have completed a first undergraduate degree. It provides an intensive programme in the methods of



# Admissions

## Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admission

### College of Arts and Science (BA and BSc, all programmes)

Entrance Scholarship applicants (first-year applicants to BA, BSc, BJ (Hons) only)	March 1
International Students (except USA)	April 1
First-year applicants entering from Canada or USA	June 1*
Transfer applicants entering from Canada or USA	June 1
Internal Transfers or Re-admissions	August 15
Winter Term: Transfer, Internal Transfer, and Re-admission only	November 15

\*late applications to BA and BSc programmes may be considered up to August 1 if space is available.

FIRST-YEAR STUDENTS ARE ADMITTED ONLY IN SEPTEMBER OF EACH YEAR.

### School of Journalism

Bachelor of Journalism, all applicants	March 1
Bachelor of Journalism (Hons) all first-year applicants	March 1
Bachelor of Journalism (Hons) Re-admissions, Transfer and Internal Transfers	May 1

Please Note: The School of Journalism offers no classes outside the Regular Session (September-April), offers no distance education classes, and accepts no part-time students.

## I. General Admission Requirements (BA and BSc)

The following general admission requirements apply to applicants to Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science programmes.

Applicants to the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (DISP), and to the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) or to the Bachelor of Journalism (1-year) programme, should refer to Section III, "Special Programme Admission Requirements," page 26, below.

PLEASE NOTE: Admission to all programmes at the University of King's College is limited. Possession of minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

Applicants must meet the admission requirements as outlined in the appropriate section of this calendar. Applicants who have completed studies in a College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) may qualify for a maximum of five transfer credits if they have completed an appropriate three-year programme.

Students who do not qualify for admission based on high school or CAAT results may be eligible if they have completed a two-year or three-year diploma which provides academic preparation in subjects related to their programme of study at Dalhousie/King's. In this case, the student will not be eligible for transfer credit.

### Students from Canadian High Schools

Beginning with students entering in September 1999, it is no longer required that students take classes to fulfill category groupings to gain admission to the University of King's College/Dalhousie University.

Any special or experimental class must have been previously approved by Dalhousie/King's if it is to be used as one of the credits needed for admission.

Special attention will be paid to grades in English and mathematics. Students are expected to have an overall minimum average of 70%. Final grades in individual university preparatory classes other than mathematics and English must be at least 60%. Final grades in mathematics (if required for programme) and English (in all cases) must be at least 65%.

### Students from the Atlantic Provinces, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia, North West Territories

(All classes must be at the Grade 12 level)

#### Requirements for Bachelor of Arts:

- English
- 4 other acceptable classes (see below)
- Minimum final grades:  
English - 65%  
Other Subjects - 60%  
Overall average: 70%

#### Requirements for Bachelor of Science:

- English
- Mathematics (prep for Calculus; see below)
- 3 other acceptable classes (see below)
- Minimum final grades:  
English, Math - 65%  
Other Subjects - 60%  
Overall average: 70%
- It is recommended that students interested in Science programmes take two science subjects in addition to pre-calculus math and English.

#### Acceptable Courses for Atlantic Provinces:

- English (Language and Literature or Thematic Literature in Newfoundland)
- Biology, Calculus, Chemistry, Comparative Religion, Computer-Related Studies, Data Processing, Economics, Environmental Studies, French, Geography (or Global Geography), Geology, German, History (or Global History), Journalism, Latin, Law, Mathematics, Modern World Problems, Music, Physics, Political Science, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre.

#### Required Math for admission to BSc:

- NS: Math 441, 446, 541 or Calculus 440
- PEI: Math 621 or 611
- NB: Math 12-0 (Advanced Math)
- NF: Math 3201 (Advanced Math)
- Western Canada: Math 12

For Nova Scotia and changing curriculum, courses changed from 441 to 12 will be accepted on the same basis as 1998/99.

#### Students from Ontario

(All courses must be at the OAC level)

#### Ontario Requirements for Bachelor of Arts:

- English or Literature
- 4 other OAC classes
- Minimum final grades:  
English - 65%  
Other Subjects - 60%  
Overall average: 70%

#### Ontario Requirements for Bachelor of Science:

- English or Literature
- Calculus or Algebra
- 3 other OAC classes
- Minimum final grades:  
English, Math - 65%  
Other Subjects - 60%  
Overall average: 70%
- It is recommended that students interested in Science programmes take two science OAC classes in addition to the required math and English.

#### Students from Quebec

Students attending high schools offering Grade 12 must meet the same requirements outlined above for students from the Atlantic Provinces. Otherwise, students must have first-year CEGEP with a minimum 70% overall average, with no individual academic subject below 65%.

PLEASE NOTE: fulfillment of admission requirements does not necessarily provide the prerequisite background for all first-year classes. Please consult the class description sections in this calendar and/or that of Dalhousie University for specific class requirements.

### Students from Outside Canada

Students are admitted from other countries with preparation as shown below. The courses should be as for Canadian high schools.

**USA:** Strong B average in Senior Year (Grade 12); submission of SAT scores of 1100 or better. The SAT II requirements are under review.

**Bermuda:** USA Grade 12/Senior Year as above, post-graduate year or one year at Bermuda College with very good standing.

**China (PRC):** National Senior High School Graduation Exam with a grade of 380 or better, or Matriculation Exam with a grade of 550 or better.

**The United Kingdom, West Indies, West Africa:** General Certificate of Education (GCE) or West African Higher Certificate with "C" standing in at least five subjects, of which one must be English and at least two must be at the Advanced Level. Ordinary level mathematics is required for admission to BSc; Advanced level mathematics is recommended for admission to BSc. Two advanced-supplementary ("A/S") levels are considered equivalent to one advanced level subject.

**Hong Kong:** GCE as for the United Kingdom, or University of Hong Kong Matriculation Certificate under same conditions as for GCE, or Hong Kong Certificate of Education (English).

**India:** Standard XII with very good standing in 10 + 2 system or three-year technical diploma.

**Japan:** Kotogakko Sotsugyo Shomeisho with academic curriculum with an average of 3 or better.

**Middle East:** Equivalent to USA Grade 12, GCE A-levels or one year of university with very good standing. Students with good standing (90% or better) in Arabic secondary school will be eligible for consideration.

For other regions: write to The Registrar, University of King's College, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 2A1, or e-mail admissions@ukings.ns.ca for further information.

### C. Students with Learning Disabilities

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who meet the current admission requirements for Dalhousie/King's may follow the current admission procedures. New students with a learning disability or any other disability for which they will require accommodations or special assistance should contact the Registrar, University of King's College, in order to ascertain the degree to which their needs can be met.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who do not meet the current admission requirements or who otherwise wish to have their learning disability considered may apply for special consideration (as may all other



students who have extenuating circumstances). Such requests for special consideration should be made to the appropriate admissions committee, acting in consultation with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities, Dalhousie Student Services, and other knowledgeable professionals.

The following documentation must be submitted by students who wish to apply for special consideration:

1. Letter(s) of recommendation from the individual(s) most familiar with the applicant's academic performance and/or potential for success at university;
2. A written, oral or electronic statement from the student. In this brief personal statement, students should describe their learning disability, how this affected their grades, and the type of assistance they would require while at the University.
3. A current (within three years) psychological assessment based on standard diagnostic instruments administered by a registered psychologist documenting the presence of learning disabilities. If a current report is not possible, the University may accept an earlier report along with a current opinion (i.e., within the past year) expressed in a letter by a registered psychologist (or individual supervised by a registered psychologist) that the student has a learning disability. This letter should specify the nature, extent, and rationale for programme modifications or accommodations that were deemed appropriate in the student's last two years of schooling.

#### D. Mature Students

If you are at least 23 years old and have been out of full-time high school study for at least four years and have not attended university or community college, you may qualify for admission to the University of King's College under the "mature student" category.

In order to be registered as a student of the University of King's College, students must be admitted to, and enrol in, a degree programme. In exceptional circumstances, the Admissions Committee may agree to admit a mature student directly into a degree programme if the student's background is deemed sufficient preparation for such admission. Otherwise, mature students may be eligible for the "University Exploration" programme at Dalhousie University; applicants interested in this option are advised to contact Dalhousie's Henson College at (902) 494-2526.

If you apply to King's as a "mature student," you should enclose a letter indicating your activities since leaving high school and your reasons for expecting to complete successfully a university programme if you are admitted. A tran-

script of academic work in high school and beyond is required.

Those interested in admission to King's under the "mature student" category are advised to contact the Registrar, University of King's College (422-1271).

#### E. Transfer Students

Students wishing to apply for transfer credit should consult Academic Regulation 8 of the College of Arts and Science, or Academic Regulation 10 of the School of Journalism, below, as appropriate, as well as any additional requirements that may be listed under the appropriate degree heading. Certified copies of course descriptions from calendars are acceptable in lieu of originals. Certificates in languages other than English or French must be accompanied by certified translations into English.

#### F. International or Exchange students attending King's/Dalhousie as Visiting Students

International students must meet the following requirements:

- good academic standing at the home institution;
- written academic approval from the appropriate department head, Dean or designate (e.g., Registrar) to undertake course work at Dalhousie/King's: written approval is usually in the form of a *letter of permission*;
- the required student visa to study in Canada;
- proof of adequate health insurance for the duration of the stay in Canada.

PLEASE NOTE: Students studying for less than one full academic year are restricted from taking full-year classes (see "Definitions," p. 8 above).

#### G. Canadian and Local Students attending King's/Dalhousie as Visiting Students

All students wishing to attend King's/Dalhousie on a letter of permission from their home university must submit the following:

- a completed application for admission;
- letter of permission from the home university; and
- an application fee (students applying from outside the Metro Halifax area only; local visiting students in Metro are not required to pay an application fee).

At the end of each academic session, grades will be forwarded to the home university on the student's behalf for students attending Metro Halifax universities only. All other students must arrange for transcripts to be sent to the home university.

PLEASE NOTE: Students studying for less than one full academic year are restricted from taking full-year classes (see "Definitions," p. 8 above).

## II. Application Submission

It is the responsibility of each applicant to ensure that the application file is complete. The following must be submitted by each applicant to the Office of the Registrar:

- a completed King's application form (forms not properly completed will delay processing);
- the appropriate application fee for the programme (refer to Application for Admission form);
- an official record of high school work;
- an official academic transcript from all previous post-secondary institutions (if applicable);
- evidence of competency in English for applicants whose native language is not English (see the section on "English Language Tests," below);
- supplementary information as required for specific programmes; and
- mature applicants should also enclose a letter as indicated under "Mature Students," p. 23, above.

Once submitted, documents become the property of the University of King's College/Dalhousie University and cannot be returned.

#### A. January Admissions

Admission to Dalhousie/King's is normally for classes beginning in September. The University of King's College does not admit full-time, first-year students in January. Transfer students, however, may be admitted for classes beginning in January in BA and BSc programmes. The application deadline for January admission is November 15.

#### B. Response to Applications

The University will respond to your application as promptly as possible, and you will be advised by the Registrar's Office if any documentation is still required to complete your application. Please notify the Registrar's Office immediately if your address changes to avoid delay in notification regarding your application.

When documentation is complete, applications are forwarded to the appropriate admissions committee. Although every effort is made to obtain decisions quickly, there will be some delay at times, particularly with programmes where competition for places is keen.

As soon as decisions are made, whether admission, pending decisions, deferral or rejection, applicants will be advised by mail.

PLEASE NOTE: admission to programmes at King's is limited. Possession of minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

#### C. Early Acceptance

Applicants currently attending high school who have good academic records and an admission average in the mid-70's or higher may be offered early acceptance, conditional on satisfac-

tory completion of work for which they are currently enrolled.

An offer of early acceptance into a limited-enrolment programme (such as the Foundation Year Programme, or Journalism programmes) requires confirmation from the applicant, who will be asked to tender a deposit to secure a place in the programme.

#### D. Final Acceptance

Applicants must successfully complete high school classes in the required subjects with a minimum average of 70% or higher. An official transcript of final grades must be submitted to the Registrar's Office.

#### E. English Language Tests

Dalhousie/King's requires TOEFL results of 580, MELAB results of 90, or IELTS results of 7.0. Scores which range within these standards will be considered along with other academic information. Information may be obtained by writing to MELAB, The English Language Institute, Testing and Certification Service, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104, USA, OR TOEFL, Box 899, Princeton, New Jersey 08540, USA. Application forms for the IELTS test may be obtained by telephoning (02) 950-9642 (Australia).

#### F. Language Training with the International Language Institute (ILI)

Dalhousie/King's, in association with ILI, is able to offer an English language training programme. Student who meet the academic admission requirements and whose TOEFL score is 550-579 may be offered part-time admission with the co-requisite of completing a full-time 8-week English training programme. Students will begin their academic programme at Dalhousie/King's following successful completion of the ILI programme with a TOEFL score of 580 (or 237 for a computer-based test).

With a TOEFL score of 540-549 a student may apply to the University and, if academically admissible, may be admitted after completing the ILI English-language training programme prerequisite.

For information about ILI, contact the International Language Institute, 5151 Terminal Road, 8th Floor, Halifax, NS, Canada, B3J 1A1; or by e-mail: [study@ili.halifax.ns.ca](mailto:study@ili.halifax.ns.ca). The ILI website is <http://www.ili.halifax.ns.ca>

#### F. International Baccalaureate and Advanced Placement Classes

If you are taking any of these classes, you may qualify for advanced standing or transfer credits. Contact the Registrar's office for specific information.



### III. Special Programme Admission Requirements

#### A. Faculty of Science

##### 1. The Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (DISP)

The Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme is a 5-credit integrated first-year programme in the sciences, and is available as an option to first-year King's Bachelor of Science students. More information about the DISP is found in the Dalhousie University calendar.

Admission requirements:

- minimum 75% in English;
- minimum 80% in Mathematics;
- courses as for regular BSc;
- 80% average in Grade 12 or OAC;
- minimum of one Grade 12 or OAC science class.

This programme has limited enrolment. Meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Applicants should be interested in a variety of sciences. For further information, contact DISP@Dal.Ca, or the Registrar's Office.

#### B. School of Journalism

##### 1. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

Admissions requirements:

- courses and grades as described on pp. 22-23 above for admission to a Bachelor of Arts programme;
- certification of proficiency in English if the native language of the applicant is not English.
- evidence of writing skill through submission of a specific writing sample, as described on the Journalism application form;
- evidence of interest in journalism, through the submission of supporting material such as clippings, tapes, or letters of reference from persons qualified to comment upon the applicant's suitability and potential for journalism.

Applicants may be asked to attend, at their own expense, an interview with members of the Journalism Admissions Committee at the University of King's College or another centre.

**PLEASE NOTE:** As the number of places in the BJ (Hons) programme is limited, it is expected that only a proportion of qualified applicants will be admitted; selection will be made on a competitive basis. Mature students are welcome to apply.

##### 1.1. Transfer to BJ (Honours)

The deadline for receipt of applications from transfer applicants is May 1. The following documents must be submitted by all transfer applicants:

- a completed application form (available from the Registrar's Office);

- an official record of high school marks;
- official academic transcripts (or certified copies) from all colleges and universities attended;
- certification of proficiency in English if the native language of the applicant is not English;
- a specific sample of written work, as described on the application form; and
- evidence of interest in journalism through the submission of supporting material such as clippings, tapes, or letters of reference from persons qualified to comment upon the applicant's suitability and potential for journalism.

##### 2. Bachelor of Journalism (1-year programme)

Although other academic qualifications may be considered, normally only those students may be admitted to this programme who have successfully completed a Bachelor's degree at a recognized university with a minimum average of B. The Journalism Admissions Committee takes into account the student's academic records, clippings of print journalism and tapes of broadcast journalism, extracurricular activities, and other evidence of keen interest in journalism. Previous professional journalism experience, though frequently a good test of motivation, is not essential.

The intention of the one-year BJ programme is to foster the professional development of students so that they may fill editorial positions in news organizations with not only a high degree of technical competence but also responsibility, dedication and a sense of purpose.

Applicants must submit:

- a completed BJ application form;
- the appropriate application fee as indicated on the application form;
- an official transcript of the record of all work done at previous post-secondary institutions;
- evidence of writing skill through submission of a specific writing sample (as described on the application form);
- any supporting references or other material that will demonstrate the candidate's commitment to journalism.

**PLEASE NOTE:** as the number of places in the BJ programme is limited, it is expected that only a proportion of qualified applicants will be admitted; selection will be made on a competitive basis. Candidates normally will be notified by the end of May.

Students offered a place in the BJ programme will be asked to confirm acceptance of the offer and tender an admission deposit by a specified deadline in order to hold a place in the programme.

A ranked waiting list of qualified students will be maintained throughout the summer.

## University Regulations

### General

1. In relation to the College of Arts and Science, the President is charged with the internal regulations of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Governors. Within the general policies approved by the Faculty and Board of Governors of the University of King's College, academic requirements are administered by the College, Faculty or School concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made; in addition to these University Regulations, students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty or School in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any class or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the students from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department, or School.
3. For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents' or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere. No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any class except on the specific recommendation of the admissions committee of the relevant Faculty or School, which shall take into account all aspects of the applicant's preparedness for the class or programme involved, and which may attach such conditions to the applicant's admission as the committee judges appropriate.
4. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Office of the Registrar, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly.
5. Students who change their name while attending the University of King's College/Dalhousie must provide proof of name change to the Registrar's Office.
6. Students taking classes in another Faculty as part of an affiliated course of study must conform to the regulations of that Faculty with respect to these classes. It should be noted, however, that regulations pertaining to the degree program are those of the "home" Faculty.
7. In the interests of public health in the University, students are encouraged to have a tuberculin test. Facilities for testing are arranged by the University Health Services.
8. Except for university purposes, transcripts, official or unofficial, will be issued only on the request of the student on payment of the required fee. A student may receive only an unofficial transcript. Official transcripts will be sent at a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc.
9. Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual Faculty or School regulations and the Fees section of this Calendar.
10. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the Faculty or School concerned may require withdrawal from one or more classes, or withdrawal from the Faculty or School. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty or School, such a student may apply to another Faculty or School. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.
11. Any graduating student who is unable to appear at Encaenia is expected to notify the Registrar in writing prior to May 1 (or October 1 for Dalhousie Fall convocations), giving the address to which the degree is to be mailed. Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 will not receive their degree parchment or their transcripts. For October graduation the date is September 1.
12. Students should be aware that certain classes at the University involve required laboratory work where radioactive isotopes are present and are used by students. Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such radioactive isotopes, the University requires that, as a condition of taking a class where radioactive isotopes are to be used, students read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such radioactive isotopes. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of radioactive isotopes, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different class.



## Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first thirty minutes.
2. Candidates are required to present their valid University of King's College ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and to sign the signature list.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All books, papers, etc. not specified on the printed paper must be deposited with the invigilator. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
5. Answers to questions must be written on the right-hand pages and properly numbered. The left-hand pages may be used for rough work, but no sheets may be detached.
6. Each question should be started on a separate page.
7. If more than one book is used, the total number of books should be marked in the space provided. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.
8. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books or papers in their possession, even if their use be not proved, shall be subject to expulsion.
10. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

### Policy in case a Formal Examination cannot be completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time:

1. If more than fifty percent of the time allocated for the examination has elapsed, students' work up to the premature end of the examination, but prorated for the actual time written, will lead to the mark to be obtained from the formal examination.
2. If less than fifty percent of the time allocated for the examination has elapsed, the examination will be rewritten *as soon as possible*, normally on the Sunday immediately following.

Students will be informed by the Dalhousie Registrar of the time and place of the rewrite both on the website of the Dalhousie Registrar ([www.dal.ca](http://www.dal.ca)) and on the formal examination bulletin boards in the Dalhousie A & A Building, main level (next to the Registrar's Office) and at the Student Service Centre in DalTech.

3. In all cases in which a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time and special arrangements must be made, it is essential that faculty ensure that all students in the class are treated fairly and equitably and according to the procedures in the class description given to students at the beginning of the term.
 

If an examination is terminated as under point #1, any student who feels disadvantaged by not having been able to write an examination for the length specified in the class description may appeal through the appropriate faculty appeal mechanism for an examination of the specified length. Appeals will be in writing and in a timely fashion. If the appeal is granted, arrangements for such a makeup examination will be made between the student and the class professor.
4. If a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time, it is the responsibility of students to check the Registrar's website and/or examination bulletin boards for the time at which the examination will be rewritten. Announcements will be made as soon as possible after the original time, normally within 24 hours, and rewrites will normally take place within the regular examination period.

## Release of Information about Students

### 1. Disclosure to students of their own records

- Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
- Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of the appropriate fee, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT." The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University.

### 2. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers and Committees of the University

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

### 3. Disclosure to Third Parties

- (a) The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:

- name;
  - period of registration;
  - certificates, diplomas, degrees awarded
  - field of study (as relates to degree awarded)
- (b) Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
  - (c) Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
  - (d) Other than in the above situation, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to his or her record (e.g., in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

## Intellectual Honesty

A University should epitomise the quest for intellectual honesty. Failure to measure up to the quest for such a standard can result in an academic offence. The seniority of the student concerned, the presence of a dishonest intent, and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

## Examples of Academic Offences

### 1. Plagiarism or Self-Plagiarism

The University defines plagiarism as the presentation of the work of another author in such a way as to give one's reader reason to think it to be one's own. Plagiarism is a form of academic fraud.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence which may lead to loss of credit, suspension or expulsion from the University, or even the revocation of a degree.

In its grossest form, plagiarism includes the use of a paper purchased from a commercial research corporation, or prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

Self-plagiarism is the submission of work by a person which is the same or substantially the same as work for which he or she has already received academic credit.

The University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the correct attribution of authorities from which facts and opinions have been derived.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of attribution varies from discipline to discipline. Failure to abide by the attribution standards of the discipline concerned in the

preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses may, in some cases, constitute plagiarism.

Students who are in any doubt about the proper forms of citation and attribution of authorities and sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty member(s) for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine, or can be obtained on request.

### 2. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.

Academic research is predicated on the presentation of accurate and honestly derived data. The falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include revocation of degrees, loss of credits, or suspension or expulsion from the University.

Students who are in any doubt about the proper forms of citation and attribution of authorities and sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty member(s) for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine, or can be obtained on request.

### 3. Irregularities in Admissions Procedures

A person who gains admission or assists any other person in gaining admission by any irregular procedure (for example, by falsifying an academic record or by forging a letter of recommendation or by impersonating any other person), commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty (see Senate Discipline Committee/Journalism Studies Committee, below).

### 4. Irregularities in Evaluation Procedures

A member of the University who attempts, or who assists any other person in an attempt, to obtain, by irregular procedures, academic standing in a course related to any degree, diploma or certificate programme, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty. Without limiting possible irregularities in evaluation procedures that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee/Journalism Studies Committee, the following examples shall be considered irregular procedures:

- (a) arranging for or availing oneself of the results of any personation at any examination or test; or
- (b) attempting to secure or accepting assistance from any other person at any examination or test; or
- (c) having in one's possession, or using, any unauthorized material during the time that one is writing any examination or test; or
- (d) without authorization procuring a copy of an examination, test or topic for an essay or paper; or



- (e) in the absence of any enabling statement by the faculty member in charge of that course, submitting any thesis, essay or paper for academic credit when one is not the sole author; or
- (f) without authorization submitting any thesis, essay or term paper that has been accepted in one course for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate programme.

## Discipline

- Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.
- Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the King's Students' Union are dealt with by the King's Students' Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the Dean of Residence in consultation with the relevant Residence Council.

In the case of students enrolled in classes in the College of Arts and Science, the Dalhousie Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences in relation to those classes (see examples above), as delegated to the Senate Discipline Committee, (see below), as well as with certain other offences that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.

In the case of students enrolled in classes in the School of Journalism, cases of alleged academic offences in relation to those classes (see examples above), as well as certain other offences that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community, are dealt with by the King's Journalism Studies Committee (see below).

- On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in his or her absence by the Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to classes or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Faculty of the University of King's College, and to the Senate of Dalhousie University where appropriate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
- No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any course taken, required to withdraw, or who is suspended or dismissed from any class or any Faculty or School of the University.

## Discipline Committees

### 1. College of Arts & Science — Senate Discipline Committee

Alleged academic offences in the College of Arts and Sciences are dealt with by the Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee.

The following policies and procedures concerning the Senate Discipline Committee are reproduced from the Dalhousie University Calendar. King's students enrolled in classes in the College of Arts & Social Sciences should be aware that the Senate Discipline Committee is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences in relation to all classes taken in the College of Arts & Social Sciences.

#### A. Composition

The Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee comprises six representatives of the faculty elected by Senate for staggered three-year terms, one of whom shall be the Chair (chosen annually by the Committee), and four representatives of the student body. A student who is a member of the Judicial Board of the DSU may not at the same time be a member of the Senate Discipline Committee.

The Senate Nominating Committee shall arrange for nominations to fill casual vacancies for the remainder of the second term.

#### B. Functions

The Senate Discipline Committee shall:

- consider all complaints or allegations respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and may impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred;
- have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving him or her but prior to adjudication, has:
  - been compelled to withdraw academically;
  - chosen to withdraw from the University prior to being disciplined; or
  - chosen not to register at the University;
- assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Secretary of Senate; complaints or allegations may be made by faculty or other evaluators of academic work done by students; a panel of Student-Discipline Officers is available to assist and advise evaluators, and guidelines for evaluators are set out in the document entitled Guidelines for Academic Evaluators Regarding Violations of Academic Regulations by students;
- conduct open hearings according to the rules of natural justice and such other pro-

cedures as the Committee may decide in advance, with due notice to all interested parties. A panel of three faculty and two students shall hear each complaint, including complaints made under the Code of Student Conduct (below). The Committee Chair or alternate chosen by and from the Committee shall chair each hearing;

- evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premise that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, year of university registration, extent of other exposure to university rules and regulations at Dalhousie University or elsewhere, the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student;
- report its findings and any penalty imposed, to the Secretary of Senate who shall forward a copy of the report to the student; if the alleged offender is not a student a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President (Academic and Research).

#### C. Appeals

An appeal from the decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee may be made to the Senate on such grounds as it determines are appropriate.

Where a Faculty, such as Health Professions, wishes to dismiss a student for unethical conduct or unsuitability for any health profession, there is no appeal to the Senate Discipline Committee. Instead, an appeal may be made to a Senate *ad hoc* committee.

#### D. Penalties

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee is circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

- notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceeding five (5) years;
- repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
- a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
- failure of the class or seminar or programme;
- failure of the academic year;
- suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
- expulsion from the University;
- loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
- removal from the Dean's List.

PLEASE NOTE: Transcripts will not be issued for a student while a Senate Discipline case is pending.

### 2. School of Journalism — Journalism Studies Committee

Alleged academic offences in the School of Journalism are dealt with by the Journalism Studies Committee.

Students enrolled in classes in the School of Journalism should be aware that the Journalism Studies Committee is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offenses in relation to all classes taken in the School of Journalism.

#### A. Terms of Reference

The Journalism Studies Committee shall:

- consider all complaints or allegations respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and to impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred.
- have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving him or her but prior to adjudication, has:
  - been compelled to withdraw academically;
  - chosen to withdraw from the University prior to being disciplined; or
  - chosen not to register at the University.
- assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Director of the School of Journalism.
- evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premises that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, or year of registration at, and/or extent of other exposure to university rules and regulations (whether at King's or elsewhere), the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student.
- report its findings, and any penalty imposed, to the Director of the School of Journalism. The Director of the School of Journalism shall forward a copy of the report to the person or persons whom the Journalism Studies Committee has found to have committed the offence or irregularity, and if the member concerned be other than a student a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President of the University.



**B. Appeals**

An appeal from the decisions of the Journalism Studies Committee may be made to the Faculty of the University of King's College on such grounds as it determines are appropriate.

**C. Penalties**

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Journalism Studies Committee is circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

- (i) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceeding five (5) years;
- (ii) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
- (iii) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
- (iv) failure of the class or seminar or programme;
- (v) failure of the academic year;
- (vi) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
- (vii) expulsion from the University;
- (viii) loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
- (ix) removal from the President's List of Distinction.

**PLEASE NOTE:** Transcripts will not be issued for a student while a Journalism Studies Committee case is pending.

**Student Conduct and General College Regulations**

The following "Dalhousie University Code of Student Conduct" is reproduced from the Dalhousie University Calendar, and is printed, below, in italics.

Students registered at the University of King's College should make themselves aware of the standards of conduct expected at Dalhousie, where they will be taking classes, using the library, computing facilities and other resources, and so fall under the definition of "student" applied in the Code, below, reproduced in italic print.

In principle, the University of King's College recognizes the same offences and will apply similar procedures and sanctions to those listed in the Dalhousie "Code of Student Conduct," as well as having its own General College Regulations which apply to King's students. Copies of the General College Regulations are available from the Dean of Residence and the Registrar, and every King's student is expected to comply with those regulations.

**Dalhousie University Code of Student Conduct****Commentary**

1. *Dalhousie University is a community of faculty, support staff and students, involved in teaching, research, learning and other activities. Students are members of the University for the period of their registration in the academic programme to which they have been admitted, and, as such assume the responsibilities that such registration entails.*
2. *The University does not stand in loco parentis to its student members; that is, it has no general responsibility for the moral and social behaviour of its students, as if they were its wards. In the exercise of its disciplinary authority and responsibility, the University treats students as free to organize their own personal lives, behaviour and associations, subject only to the law and to University regulations that are necessary to protect the integrity of University activities, the peaceful and safe enjoyment of University facilities by other members of the University and public, the freedom of members of the University to participate reasonably in the programmes of the University and in activities in or on the University's premises, or the property of the University or its members. Strict regulation of such activities by Dalhousie University is otherwise neither necessary nor appropriate.*
3. *University members are not, as such, immune from the criminal and civil laws of the wider political units to which they belong. Provisions for non-academic discipline should not attempt to shelter students from their civic responsibilities*

*nor add unnecessarily to these responsibilities. Conduct that constitutes a breach of the Criminal Code or other statute, or that would give rise to a civil claim or action, should ordinarily be dealt with by the appropriate criminal or civil court. In cases, however, in which criminal or civil proceedings have not been taken or would not adequately protect the University's interest and responsibilities as defined below, proceedings may be brought under a discipline code of the University.*

4. *The University must define standards of student behaviour and make provisions for student discipline with respect to conduct that jeopardizes the good order and proper functioning of the academic and non-academic programmes and activities of the University or its faculties, schools, or departments, or that endangers the health, safety, rights or property of the University or its members or visitors.*
5. *The University may also define standards of professional conduct for students in programmes where these are appropriate, and this Code is not intended to replace or supersede such standards.*

**A. Definitions**

1. *In this Code, the word "premises" includes lands, buildings and grounds of the University, or other places or facilities used for the provision of the University's programmes or services or for University-approved events and activities.*
2. *In this Code, "student" means a person:*
  - (i) *engaged in any academic work or placement which leads to the recording and/or issue of a mark, grade or statement of performance by the appropriate authority in the University or another institution; and/or*
  - (ii) *registered in, enrolled in, or attending any course or class, or otherwise participating as a learner in any activity which entitles the person to the use of a University library, library materials, library resources, computer facility, or dataset.*
3. *In this Code, the words "Dalhousie University" refer to Dalhousie University and include any institutions affiliated with it, where such inclusion has been agreed upon by the University and the affiliated institution, with respect to the premises, facilities, equipment, services, activities, students and other members of the affiliated institution.*
4. *Unless otherwise stated, a student will only be liable for conduct that she or he knew or ought reasonably to have known would constitute conduct prohibited under this Code.*
5. *Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit peaceful assemblies and demonstrations, or lawful picketing, or to inhibit freedom of speech.*

**B. Offences**

The following conduct shall be deemed to be an offence under this Code, when committed by a student of Dalhousie University, provided that such conduct:

- (i) *occurs on premises of Dalhousie University or elsewhere in the course of activities sponsored by Dalhousie University or by any of its faculties, schools or departments; and*
- (ii) *is not specifically assigned to another disciplinary body within the University as in the case of sexual harassment as described in Policy and Procedures: Sexual Harassment; and*
- (iii) (a) *has not already been dealt with as failure to meet standards of professional conduct as required by a college, faculty or school; or*  
 (b) *is not subject to the disciplinary authority of the Dalhousie Student Union; or*  
 (c) *is not subject to action under a residence discipline policy unless some non-residence University interests are deemed to be involved, in which case the President may specifically authorize proceedings under this Code.*

**1. Offences Against Persons**

- (a) *No student shall assault another person sexually or threaten any other person with sexual assault.*
- (b) *No student shall otherwise assault another person, threaten any other person with bodily harm, or cause any other person to fear bodily harm.*
- (c) *No student shall create a condition that necessarily endangers the health or safety of other persons.*
- (d) *No student shall threaten any other person with damage to such person's property, or cause any other person to fear damage to his or her property.*

**2. Disruption**

*No student shall undertake by action, threat or otherwise, to disrupt, obstruct or adversely affect any activity organized by Dalhousie University or by any of its faculties, schools or departments, or the right of another person or persons to carry on their legitimate activities, to speak or to associate with others.*

**3. Offences Involving Property**

- (a) *No student shall take without authorization, misuse, destroy or damage the property or premises of Dalhousie University, or property that is not her or his own, or information or intellectual property belonging to Dalhousie University or to any of its members.*
- (b) *No student shall deface the property of Dalhousie University.*
- (c) *No student shall possess the property of Dalhousie University, property in the custody of Dalhousie University, or property that is not her or his own, if the student knows that property to have been appropriated without authorization.*
- (d) *No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers or threatens destruction of the property of Dalhousie University or any of its members.*

**4. Unauthorized Use of University Facilities, Equipment or Services**

- (a) *No student shall use any facility, equipment or service of the University, or enter or remain on any premises, to which he or she does not have legitimate access, or contrary to the expressed*



instruction of a person or persons authorized to give such instruction, unless the student has good reason for doing so.

- (b) No student shall gain access to or use any University computing or internal or external communications facility to which legitimate authorization has not been granted. No student shall use any such facility for any commercial, disruptive or unauthorized purpose, or in any other way that is incompatible with the principles in the Guide to Responsible Computing (below).
- (c) No student shall mutilate, misplace, misfile or render inoperable any stored information such as books, film, data files, or programs from a library, computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system.

#### 5. Aiding in the Commission of an Offence

No student shall encourage or aid another student in the commission of an offence defined in this Code, or encourage or aid behaviour by a non-student which, if committed by a student, would be an offence under this Code.

#### 6. Alcohol and Drug Use

No student shall contravene the Liquor License Act of Nova Scotia or a provision of the Campus Alcohol Policy, nor shall any student possess, use or sell a drug to which access is restricted by the Narcotics Control Act.

#### 7. False Information and Identification

- (a) No student shall knowingly furnish false information to any person or office acting on behalf of the University.
- (b) No student shall forge, alter or misuse any document, record or instrument of identification.

#### 8. Unauthorized Possession of a Firearm or Weapon

No student shall possess a firearm or other weapon on the University premises without the specific written permission of the Chief of Security.

#### 9. Contravention of University Regulations

When a rule, regulation or policy of the University prohibits or proscribes certain conduct but does not provide any penalty for breaches of the rule, regulation or policy, breaches shall be dealt with under this Code.

#### 10. Other

No student shall contravene any provision of the Criminal Code or any other federal, provincial or municipal statute on the premises of the University or in the course of the University's programmes or services or of University-approved events or activities.

#### Procedures

- Whenever possible and appropriate, reason and moral suasion shall be used to resolve issues of individual behaviour before resort is made to formal disciplinary procedures.
- Any person may make a complaint against any student for misconduct. A complaint shall be

prepared in writing and directed to the Vice-President, Student Services. Any complaint should be submitted as soon as possible after the event takes place. All complaints shall be presented to the accused student in written form.

- The Vice-President, Student Services or designate, shall conduct an investigation to determine if the complaint has merit and/or if it can be disposed of informally by mutual consent of the parties involved on a basis acceptable to the Vice-President, Student Services. The Vice-President, Student Services, shall invite the President of the Student Union or his or her designate to participate in any attempts to resolve the matter informally. If an informal disposition of the complaint results, such disposition shall be final and there shall be no subsequent proceedings.
- If the complaint cannot be resolved informally through the procedures described in section 3, above, or if in the judgment of the Vice-President, Student Services, it is not appropriate for the complaint to be so resolved, the Vice-President, Student Services, shall refer the complaint to the Senate Discipline Committee for a formal hearing.
- Hearings shall be conducted by the Senate Discipline Committee according to procedures determined by the Committee.
- The President or designate shall appoint a person to present the complaint.
- If a student fails to appear at a hearing, the hearing may proceed, provided that the student has been given adequate notice. Except in the case of a student charged with failing to obey the summons of the Committee or University official, no student may be found to have violated the Student Code solely because the student failed to appear before the Committee. In all cases, the evidence in support of the complaint shall be presented and considered.

#### Sanctions

- In each case in which the Senate Discipline Committee determines that a student has violated the Student Code, the sanction(s) shall be determined and imposed by the Committee.
- The following sanctions may be imposed upon any student found to have violated the Student Code:
  - Warning - A notice in writing to the student that the student is violating or has violated institutional regulations.
  - Probation - A written reprimand for violation of specified regulations. Probation is for a designated period of time and includes the probability of more severe disciplinary sanctions if the student is found to be violating any institutional regulation(s) during the probationary period.
  - Loss of Privileges - Denial of specified privileges for a designated period of time.

including submissions by the President or designate, within ten working days, and shall have the authority to confirm, negate or alter the terms of the interim suspension.

## Guide to Responsible Computing

In recognition of the contribution that computers can make to furthering the educational and other objectives of the University, this Guide is intended to promote the responsible and ethical use of University computing resources. It is in the best interests of the community as a whole that these resources be used in accordance with certain practices which ensure that the rights of all users are protected and the goals of the University are achieved.

This Guide applies to all computer and computer communication facilities owned, leased, operated or contracted by the University. This includes word processing equipment, micros, mainframes, minicomputers, and associated peripherals and software, regardless of whether used for administration, research, teaching or other purposes.

It should be noted that system administrators of various campus computing facilities and those responsible for the computer access privileges of others may promulgate regulations to control use of the facilities they regulate. System administrators are responsible for publicizing both the regulations they establish and their policies concerning the authorized and appropriate use of the publicly available equipment for which they are responsible.

### A. Basic Principles

Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized to use. They should use these facilities:

- with respect to the terms under which they were granted access to them;
- in a way that respects the rights of other authorized users;
- so as not to interfere with or violate the normal, appropriate use of these facilities;
- so as not to impose unauthorized costs on the University without compensation to it.

### B. Elaboration

- Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized through normal University channels to use. They should use these resources in a responsible and efficient manner consistent with the objectives underlying their authorization to use them.
- Individuals should respect the rights of other authorized users of University computing facilities. Thus, they should respect the rights of other users to security of files,

(d) Fines - Previously established and published fines may be imposed.

(e) Restitution - Compensation for loss, damage or injury. This may take the form of appropriate service and/or monetary or material replacement.

(f) Discretionary Sanctions - Work assignments, service to the University or other such discretionary assignments that are considered appropriate by the Discipline Committee.

(g) Conditions - Conditions may be imposed upon a student's continued attendance.

(h) University suspension - Suspension of the student from the University for a specified period of time, after which the student is eligible to return. Conditions for readmission may be specified.

(i) University Expulsion - Permanent separation of the student from the University

- More than one of the sanctions listed above may be imposed for any single violation.
- Other than expulsion from the University and suspension for the duration of its effect, disciplinary sanctions shall not be made part of the student's academic record, but shall be kept on file in the Office of the Vice-President, Student Services, for use in the event of further breaches of this Code.
- No student found guilty of an offence under this Code shall refuse to comply with a sanction or sanctions imposed under the procedures of this Code. Such refusal will constitute grounds for the imposition of additional sanctions.
- The Committee may direct that a sanction be held in abeyance if a student's registration at the University is interrupted for any reason.

### Interim Suspension

In the following circumstances, the President of the University, or a designate, may impose an interim suspension prior to the hearing before the Committee:

- Interim suspension may be imposed only: (a) to ensure the safety and well-being of members of the University community or preservation of University property; (b) to ensure the student's own physical or emotional safety and well-being; or (c) if the student poses a threat of disruption or of interference with the normal operations of the University.
- During the interim suspension, students may be denied access to specified campus facilities (including classes) and/or any other University activities or privileges for which the student might otherwise be eligible, as the President or the designate may determine to be appropriate.
- A student who is the subject of an interim suspension may request a hearing before the Senate Discipline Committee on the issue of the interim suspension itself. This request shall be submitted in writing, with reasons, to the Secretary of Senate. The Committee shall hear the matter,



confidentiality of data, and the benefits of their own work. Users should respect the rights of others to access campus computing resources and should refrain from:

- using the computer access privileges of others without their explicit approval;
  - accessing, copying or modifying the files of others without their permission; and
  - harassing others in any way or interfering with their legitimate use of computing facilities.
3. Individuals should respect the property rights of others by refraining from the illegal copying of programs or data acquired by the University or other users or putting software, data files, etc. on University computers without the legal right to do so.
  4. Individuals should not attempt to interfere with the normal operation of computing systems or attempt to subvert the restrictions associated with such facilities. They should obey the regulations affecting the use of any computing facility they use.

### C. Disciplinary Actions

Reasonable suspicion of a violation of the principles or practices laid out in this Guide may result in disciplinary action. Such action will be taken through normal University channels.

Nothing in this Guide diminishes the responsibility of system administrators of computing services to take remedial action in the case of possible abuse of computing privileges. To this end, the system administrators, with the approval of the President and with due regard for the right of privacy of users and the confidentiality of their data, have the right to suspend or modify computer access privileges, examine files, passwords, accounting information, printouts, tapes, and any other material which may aid in an investigation of possible abuse. Whenever possible, the cooperation and agreement of the user will be sought in advance. Users are expected to cooperate in such investigations when requested. Failure to do so may be grounds for cancellation of computer access privileges.

## Academic Regulations, College of Arts and Science

These regulations apply to all students in the College of Arts and Science. Students registered at the University of King's College as candidates for the BJ (Hons) and BJ degrees are subject to the Academic Regulations of the School of Journalism. Journalism students taking classes in the College of Arts and Science, however, must conform to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts and Science with regard to those classes.

### PLEASE NOTE:

A student is governed by the regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (see section 17, below); subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

It is a student's responsibility to maintain documentation of registration and subsequent changes. For environmental and financial reasons, the Registrar's Office will rely solely upon computer records and will not maintain paper records of changes to a student's registration.

## 1. Definitions

For definitions of some commonly used terms, see pages 8-9 of this Calendar.

Within these regulations, reference to the Student Appeals Committee should be interpreted as the Student Affairs Committee in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, as the Committee on Studies and Appeals in the Faculty of Science and as the Appeals Committee in the Faculty of Computer Science.

## 2. Class Selection

### 2.1 Numbering of Classes

Classes are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory classes at Dalhousie/King's. Classes in the 2000, 3000 and 4000 series are usually first available to students in the second, third and fourth years, respectively. Often these classes have prerequisites. Some departments have minimum grade requirements for entry into classes above

the 1000 level. Such requirements are listed in the department listings in the Dalhousie University calendar. Classes with numbers below 1000 normally do not carry credit.

An example of a class identifier follows:

ENGL 1000.06:

ENGL	subject code
1000	class number & level
06	credit hours

Students taking any class which is designated "X/Y" must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

## 2.2 Academic Advice

At Dalhousie/King's, academic advice is available to all students prior to registration. First-year students may wish to consult with the Office of the Registrar, or with a faculty advisor in an academic department of particular interest. After the first year, students plan their programmes in consultation with faculty advisors in their major department. Students complete and submit the Registration and Class Selection Form to the Registrar's Office.

## 3. Workload

### 3.1 Regular Year

Five full credits per academic year shall be regarded as constituting a normal workload for a student. Written permission from the Student Appeals Committee of the appropriate Faculty is required if this workload is to be exceeded, or if the planned workload in any term would amount to the equivalent of six half-credits. In no case may the workload exceed this. Applications from students who give good reasons for wishing to take an overload will be considered. Such permission will not normally be granted to any student in the first year of study, or to any student who, in the preceding academic year, earned a sessional GPA of less than 3.00.

### 4.2 Summer Term

Students may normally take one full credit in each of the May-June and July-August parts of term. Exceptions will normally be granted by the Student Appeals Committee of the appropriate Faculty or School with respect to attendance at a university which operates a trimester system or its equivalent. Students in Co-op programmes in the Faculty of Science may increase the workload to a maximum of 2.5 credits by summer school in any one year with a maximum of 1.5 credits in any one of the May-June or July-August parts of term.

## 4. Registration

4.1 Registration material for September will be sent to all eligible students in late June. Students are strongly encouraged to register early.



4.2 A student is registered only after financial arrangements have been made at the Bursar's Office at the University of King's College/Dalhousie Student Accounts Office.

4.3 The final step in registration is obtaining an ID card from the Office of the Registrar, or validating an existing ID.

Upon first registration at King's, students will be issued a requisition form, authorized by the Bursar, University of King's College. An ID card may then be obtained at the ID Unit, which is located in the Dalhousie Registrar's Office. Students of King's College require the requisition form issued by the King's Bursar in order to be issued an ID card.

ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid King's ID.

## 5. Class Changes and Withdrawal

### 5.1 Class Changes

It is recognized that some students may wish to make changes in programmes already arranged. Class changes in the Regular session will normally be completed during the first two weeks of classes. The last dates for adding and deleting classes are published in the schedule of Academic Class Add/Drop Dates on page 6 of this Calendar.

Students may not transfer from full- to part-time status by withdrawing from classes after the deadlines listed in the schedule of Academic Class Add/Drop Dates on page 6 of this calendar.

To add or delete a class, students must complete a class change form and submit it to the Registrar. No change is effective until a class change form is received by the Office of the Registrar.

Please note that dropping or changing classes may affect eligibility for student aid.

### 5.2 Withdrawal

Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal. Withdrawals are not effective until written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar. Students should not discontinue attendance at any class until their withdrawal has been approved.

## 6. Counting of Credits for Two Undergraduate Degrees

Students who hold one undergraduate degree from Dalhousie/King's and who wish to gain a second undergraduate degree must fulfil the requirements of the second degree and meet the following stipulations:

- (a) Only credits that are applicable to the pro-

gramme for the second degree may be counted for credit.

- (b) Each credit carried forward must have a grade of C or higher.
- (c) Grade points must be earned in the new credits as required by Regulation 22, below.

### 6.1 College of Arts and Science

For the Honours degree, a minimum of ten new full credits are to be taken, in accordance with "Degree Requirements," listed elsewhere in this calendar.

For the Advanced Major (20-credit) degree, a minimum of ten new full credits, or the equivalent, must be taken. At least six of these are to be beyond the 1000 level in a new major subject, and at least three of the six must be beyond the 2000 level.

For the Major degree (15 credits), a minimum of 7.5 new full credits must be taken. At least four of these are to be beyond the 1000 level in a new major subject, and at least two of the four must be beyond the 2000 level. Normally, two of these credits will be in a subject other than the new major.

## 7. Transfer Students

### 7.1 Transfer Credits - All Faculties

Transfer credits may be granted for classes which are offered by a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning and which are judged to be comparable to classes offered at Dalhousie/King's and to be appropriate to a student's academic programme at Dalhousie/King's. A transfer credit grants credit for a class and does not require substitution.

Transfer credits are subject to the approval of the appropriate department. For classes not within the purview of a Dalhousie/King's department, the Registrar's Office will assess transfer credits. Students may appeal, in writing, a negative decision, and should justify the inclusion of such classes in the student's proposed programme. Photocopies of calendar descriptions are necessary. Such descriptions are not normally included with university transcripts, and it is the student's responsibility to provide them.

To obtain a first degree or diploma, at least half of the credits, including at least half in the field of concentration, must normally be taken at Dalhousie/King's.

### 7.2 Transfer Credits from Dental Hygiene

Students who have completed the Dalhousie Diploma in Dental Hygiene may receive credit towards a BA or BSc with a major in Biology for BIOL 2101.03 and BIOL 4321.06. These classes are to be included within the 10 full credits which Dental Hygiene students are eligible to receive as credit towards a BSc or BA degree upon completion of the current Dalhousie diploma requirements.

### 7.3 No Transfer Credits

- No credit will be given for any work used as the basis for admission.
- No transfer credit will be granted for any class in which a final mark of less than C (or the equivalent in Dalhousie/King's terms) was obtained.
- Credits that are more than ten (10) years old may not be used to fulfil degree requirements unless a waiver is granted.
- No classes taken at another institution will be counted towards fulfilment of the major, advanced major or honours requirement of the Bachelor's degree without specific advance approval from the appropriate department at Dalhousie/King's.
- No credit will be given for any classes taken at another university while a student is not in good standing at Dalhousie/King's.

### 7.4 Procedures

As soon as the student's record has been assessed the Office of the Registrar will inform the student which credits have been awarded. The number of credits which have been approved, and which Dalhousie/King's classes may not be taken, will be included in the letter. If more credits have been approved than can be applied to the student's programme, the student will choose the credits to be used. If the student fails to do so, the Registrar's Office will decide the appropriate transfer credits. Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a Dalhousie/King's transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

If by registration time the student has not received written confirmation of transfer credits, the student should check with the Office of the Registrar. Information, although incomplete, may be available and may be helpful in choosing Dalhousie/King's classes.

Before selecting classes the student should consult with the appropriate department(s) to determine how the transfer credits will fit into the student's specific academic programme at Dalhousie/King's.

### 7.5 Classes Taken at Other Universities on Letter of Permission

A student who wishes to take classes at other institutions while registered at Dalhousie/King's must obtain approval in advance on a form available in the Office of the Registrar. A letter of permission will be provided if approval for the classes is given by the appropriate department and if the student is in good academic standing; i.e., students who have been academically dismissed or are on probation are not eligible for a letter of permission. The workload at the other institution must conform to Dalhousie/King's limitations. (For details, see Regulation 3, above.)

The departments of French, German, Russian, and Spanish have special arrangements

whereby up to a total of 5 full credits taken at other universities may be considered as part of a student's programme at Dalhousie/King's. (See Regulation 14, below.)

## 8. Advanced Placement

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department concerned. However, such students must complete at Dalhousie/King's the full number of credits required for the particular credential being sought.

## 9. Part-Time Students

Part-time students are reminded of University policy that limits programmes of study to 10 years from the date of initial registration in the College of Arts and Science. See Regulation 17, below, for details on duration of study. Note also that Regulation 7.1, above concerning the number of credits that must be completed on campus at Dalhousie/King's.

Part-time students are admitted to most of the programmes offered in the College of Arts and Science. Admission requirements and regulations are the same for all students. Part-time students are encouraged to consult with Henson College, Dalhousie University, or with the Registrar, University of King's College, for advice on their academic programmes and other matters.

## 10. Audit of Classes

Students who have been admitted to a Faculty may audit many of the classes offered, with the permission of the instructor. Requests to audit classes will be considered after the last day to add classes in a term. Students auditing classes will not be eligible to write examinations in the audited class and will not in any circumstance be granted credit for it. Fees are payable as indicated in the Fees section of this calendar. A class may not be changed from credit to audit or from audit to credit status after the last date for dropping classes without a "W" (see the schedule of Academic Class Add/Drop Dates on page 6 of this Calendar). In order to change from audit to credit prior to the deadline an additional fee is required.

## 11. Experimental Classes

Experimental classes, on any subject or combination of subjects to which arts or sciences are relevant, and differing in conception from any of the classes regularly listed in departmental offerings, may be formed on the initiative of students or faculty members.

If formed on the initiative of students, the students concerned shall seek out faculty members to take part in the classes.



Whether formed on the initiative of students or on the initiative of faculty members, the faculty members who wish to take part must obtain the consent of their department.

The class may be offered over the Regular academic year or for one term only.

A class shall be considered to be formed when at least one faculty member and at least eight students have committed themselves to taking part in it for its full length.

Classes may be formed any time before the end of the second week of classes in the fall term to run the full year or Fall Term, or any time before the end of the second week of classes in the Winter Term. If they are formed long enough in advance to be announced in the Calendar, they shall be so announced, in a section describing the Experimental Programme: if they are formed later, they shall be announced (a) in the *Dalhousie Gazette*, (b) in the *Dal News*, (c) on a central bulletin board set aside for this purpose.

One faculty member taking part in each experimental class shall be designated the rapporteur of the class with responsibility for (a) advising the Curriculum Committee of the formation and content of the class; (b) obtaining from the Curriculum Committee a ruling as to what requirement or requirements of distribution, concentration and credit the class may be accepted as satisfying; (c) reporting to the Registrar on the performance of students in the class; (d) reporting to the Curriculum Committee, after the class has finished its work, on the subjects treated, the techniques of instruction, and the success of the class as an experiment in pedagogy (judged so far as possible on the basis of objective comparisons with more familiar types of classes).

Students may have five full-credit experimental classes (or some equivalent combination of these with half-credit classes) counted as satisfying class for class any of the requirements for the degree, subject to the rulings of the relevant Curriculum Committee (above) and to the approval of the departments.

## 12. Co-ordinated Programmes

Students may in their second and third years follow a two-year integrated programme, or two one-year integrated programmes, of study. If two one-year programmes are chosen, they may be in different departments. All such co-ordinated programmes have been explicitly approved by the Curriculum Committee of the Faculty. A department or group of departments offering co-ordinated programmes may structure them as it wishes, consistent with sound academic practice and subject to the following guidelines:

- that the equivalent of five credits constitutes a normal year;
- that the function of each programme form part of the Calendar description of each programme;
- that each two-year programme permits students at least one credit of their own choice

in each of the second and third years;

- that two-year programmes normally not be exclusively in a single discipline;
- that the normal prerequisite for entry into a departmental one-year or two-year programme be the introductory class of the department in question, or an equivalent that the department considers acceptable, and not more than one introductory class in a related subject.

A student considering a Co-ordinated Programme should consult as early as possible with the departments concerned.

## 13. Correspondence and Summer School Classes Taken at Other Universities

Dalhousie currently offers a Summer session of approximately sixteen weeks, May - August. See Regulation 3 above for permitted workload. Those interested in the Summer session may request a Summer Schedule from the Office of the Registrar, Dalhousie University.

## 14. International/ Exchange Programmes

The College of Arts and Science offers a number of programmes which enable students to pursue part of their studies in another country and culture, often in a foreign-language environment. These include:

- One year of study in Aix-en-Provence in France. (Consult the French Department.)
- Up to one full year of study at a francophone university in Québec. (Consult the French Department.)
- A summer of study in German at the DAAD Summer programme. Up to one full year of study at one of the following locations: Heidelberg, Freiberg, Munich, Dresden. (Consult the German Department.)
- One term of study at Colegio de España, Salamanca, Spain or Unibe University, Dominican Republic or Universidad Autonoma de Campeche, Mexico. (Consult the Co-ordinator in the Spanish Department.)
- One term of study at St. Petersburg State University or the Moscow Pedagogical University. (Consult the Administrator of the Russian Studies Programme in the Russian Department.)
- Up to one full academic year at one of eighteen (18) universities in the New England States. (Consult the Registrar's Office.)
- Up to one full year of study in a Commonwealth country. (Consult the Lester Pearson International Institute, Dalhousie.)
- Up to one full year of study at Umeå University, Umeå, Sweden. Consult Lester Pearson International Institute.

- A special work/study programme for students to provide them with a placement to complement the theory study in International Development Studies, at the University of Havana, Cuba. Consult the International Development Studies Department.
- One full academic credit during the summer at the Shastri Indo-Canadian Institute, India. Consult the International Development Studies Department.
- A student exchange programme administered by the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada (AUCC) provides opportunities to undergraduate students to study for one term in Taiwan. Consults Lester Pearson International.
- University of Canberra, Australia.
- University of Zambia, Harare, Zimbabwe.
- Universiti Sains Malaysia, Penang, Malaysia.
- University of Hull, University of Liverpool, both in England.
- up to one year at the University of Malta, Msida, Malta. Consult Lester Pearson International.
- Herstmonceux Castle, England. Up to one year of study at the International Study Centre at Herstmonceux Castle in East Sussex. Open to first- and upper-year students. Consult Lester Pearson International.
- up to one year of study at the University of Iceland, Reykjoirk. Consult Lester Pearson International.

For details regarding classes taken at other universities, see Regulation 19.3, below.

## 16. Preparation for Other Programmes

Work in the College of Arts and Science is prerequisite for various programmes in other Faculties and other institutions. A brief summary of the academic work required for admission to certain programmes is given here. Further information may be found in the appropriate Dalhousie calendar.

**Graduate Studies:** Able and ambitious students are encouraged to consider seriously entering a graduate programme at Dalhousie or elsewhere. The normal requirement for admission to a graduate programme is an Honours degree or the equivalent.

**Architecture:** Two years of university study, including at least one credit in Mathematics, are required for entry to the DalTech BEDS programme in Architecture. (For the mathematics credit, calculus is recommended, but a math-based class in Physics, Economics, Engineering or Statistics may also be acceptable.) For details, see the Faculty of Architecture section in the Dalhousie Calendar.

**Dental Hygiene:** Completion of 5 full-credit university-level classes of one academic year's duration in the following: Biology, Psychology, Sociology, a writing class, and one elective. For details, see the Dalhousie Dentistry, Law, Medicine and Graduate Studies Calendar.

**Dentistry:** See the Dalhousie Dentistry, Law, Medicine and Graduate Studies Calendar.

**Design:** Students completing one year in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie/King's may be admitted into the second year of the four-year programme leading to the Bachelor of Design degree in Communication Design or Environmental Design at the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design.

**Law:** At least two years of work leading to one of the degrees of BA, BSc, BCom or BMgt. For details, see the Dalhousie Dentistry, Law and Medicine and Graduate Studies Calendar.

**Medicine:** A BA, BSc, BCom or BMgt degree. For details, see the Dalhousie Dentistry, Law and Medicine, and Graduate Studies Calendar.

**Occupational Therapy, Physiotherapy, Pharmacy, and Social Work:** One year of work in the College of Arts and Science, or the equivalent elsewhere, is required for admission to these four programmes. For details, see the Admission Information section of the Dalhousie calendar.

**Veterinary Medicine:** The equivalent of twenty, one-term classes (two years of university study) are required for admission to the Atlantic Veterinary College of the University of Prince Edward Island. Credits must include two Mathematics classes, including Statistics, four Biology classes, including Genetics and Microbiology; three Chemistry classes, including Organic Chemistry, one Physics class; two English classes, including one with an emphasis on writing; three Humanities and Social Sciences classes; five electives from any discipline.

## 17. Duration of Undergraduate Studies

Students in BA and BSc programmes are normally required to complete their undergraduate studies within ten years of their first registration, and to comply with the academic regulations in force at the time of that registration. This is also the normal limit for transfer credits. However, the Student Appeals Committee of the appropriate Faculty or School may grant permission to continue studies for a reasonable further period, subject to such conditions as the Committee deems appropriate and with the stipulation that the student must meet the degree requirements in force when the extension is granted.

## 18. Assessment

### 18.1 Method

Examinations may be oral, written (closed- or open-book), under supervision, or take-home.



Students will be provided with a class outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the class. In order to complete a class satisfactorily, a student must fulfil all the requirements as set down in the class outline. Changes to the outline which affect assessment components, the weight of individual assessment components, or examination requirements with a value of ten percent or more, must have the approval of at least two-thirds of enrolled students in order to be valid.

Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, class outlines will be placed on file with the appropriate department.

#### 18.1.1 Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

For the policy of the College of Arts and Science concerning Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities, please see the current Dalhousie University Calendar, "Procedures Regarding Students with Learning Disabilities." under University Regulations.

### 18.2 Examinations and Tests

Tests are normally scheduled during class time. Mid-term tests scheduled outside class time are restricted to one per term between mid-October and mid-November and between mid-February and mid-March.

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling by the Registrar of formal written examinations. Instructors wishing to have examinations scheduled by the Registrar for their classes must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of classes in the fall and winter terms. Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar's examination schedule takes priority.

#### 18.2.1 College of Arts and Science, Faculties of Architecture, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, and Management

No written tests or examinations, with the exception of project presentations and major papers, worth more than 25% of the final grade may be held in the last two weeks of a term without the explicit approval of the appropriate governing body of the Faculty, School or College. No tests may be held between the end of classes and the beginning of the official examination period.

Students may contact the Dean's/ Director's Office of the appropriate Faculty, School or College for assistance if they are scheduled for more than two examinations on the same day.

### 18.3 Submission of Grades

On completion of a class, the instructor is required to submit grades to the Registrar. Such

grades are to be based on the instructor's evaluation of the academic performance of the students in the class in question.

### 18.4 Incomplete

Students are expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g., the death of a close relative), may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a class must be completed by:

Fall term classes	Feb 1
Winter and Regular term classes	June 1
May-June classes	Aug 1
July-August classes	Oct 1

Exceptions to this rule will normally be extended only to classes which require field work during the summer months. At present in the College of Arts and Science, these classes are: BIOL 4800, 4806, 4807, and 4900; and MUSC 3470 and 4470.

Students taking any of these classes in their final year should note that they will not be able to graduate at spring Convocation/Encaenia.

The Office of the Registrar is not permitted to accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, a recommendation should be forwarded to the undergraduate coordinator or the Committee on Studies of the appropriate Faculty. Unless INC is changed it counts in the GPA and has a grade point value of 0.00; it is a failing grade.

### 18.5 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by February 1 for Fall term grades; June 1 for Winter term grades; August 1 for classes taken in May-June, and October 1 for classes taken in July-August or classes that run May-August.

### 18.6 Reassessment of a Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that are assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the class instructor. In addition, students may consult the Chair of the Department, Director of the School/College/Programme, Dean of the Faculty, the Student Advocate, or the Dalhousie Ombud. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the formal process that follows for the reassessment of final grades.

Once a final class grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade reassessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the requisite fee of \$50. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes reassessed and the grounds for the request. Such requests must be made by March 1 for Fall term grades; July 1 for Winter term grades; September 1 for May-June class grades; and

November 1 for grades in July-August or May-August classes. When such a request is received, the Registrar will forward it to the Dean of the Faculty or Director of the School/College/Programme offering the class. The reassessment will be conducted according to procedures developed for the purpose by the Faculty or School/College/Programme. These should reflect the nature of the academic disciplines and assessment involved, and should provide for a review of the assessment by a qualified person or persons not responsible for the original evaluation.

The student will be notified, by the Office of the Registrar, of the outcome of the reassessment. If the reassessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one, and the \$50 reassessment fee will be refunded.

Students who wish information about grade reassessment procedures should contact their Faculty or School/College/Programme office.

### 18.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

Where illness is involved, a certificate from the student's physician will be required. This certificate should indicate the dates and duration of the illness, where possible should describe the impact it had on the student's ability to fulfil academic requirements, and should include any other information the physician considers relevant and appropriate. To obtain a medical certificate, students who miss examinations, tests or the completion of other assignments should contact the University Health Services or their physician at the time they are ill and should submit a medical certificate to their instructor as soon thereafter as possible. Such certificates will not normally be accepted after a lapse of more than one week from the examination or assignment completion date.

For exceptional circumstances other than illness, appropriate documentation, depending on the situation, will be required.

Requests for alternate arrangements should be made to the instructor in all cases. The deadline for changing a grade of ILL is February 1 for Fall term classes and June 1 for Winter term and full-year classes for the Regular session. For May-June classes, the deadline is August 1. For July-August classes, or classes that run May-August, the deadline is October 1. Requests to change grades after these deadlines must be submitted in writing to the appeals committee of the appropriate School/Faculty.

NOTE: Any student whose request for special arrangements has been denied and who wishes to appeal should refer to "Appeals," Academic

Regulation 26, below.

## 19. Academic Standing

Students' academic standing is normally assessed at the end of each term.

### 19.1 Grade Scale and Definition

Please refer to Table 19.1, page 44, below.

#### 19.1.1 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the credit points obtained in each class in accordance with Table 19.1, by the number of credit hours of each class, then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted.

A Term GPA includes only those classes attempted in a single term; the Cumulative GPA includes all classes attempted while registered in a level of study. A degree GPA includes all classes attempted while registered for the degree or carried forward from a previous degree.

### 19.2 Grade Points on Admission

Transfer credits on admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

### 19.3 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

The grade earned in a class taken at another institution on a letter of permission is recorded and the appropriate Dalhousie/King's grade points are assigned. For institutions which do not use letter grades, the Registrar's Office translates the grade into a Dalhousie/King's grade and assigns the corresponding grade points.

### 19.4 Repeating Classes for which a Passing Grade has been Awarded

With the permission of the department concerned, a student may repeat any class for which a passing grade has previously been awarded. The original passing grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation "repeated class." No additional credit will be given for such a repeated class, but both grades will be included in the calculation of the term, cumulative, and degree GPA.

## 20. Good Standing

### 20.1 Good standing

Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing. In the College of Arts & Science a cumulative GPA of 1.70 is required.



**19.1 Scale and Grade Definitions**

Grade	Grade Point Value	Definition	
A+	4.30	Excellent	Considerable evidence of original thinking; demonstrated outstanding capacity to analyze and synthesize; outstanding grasp of subject matter; evidence of extensive knowledge base.
A	4.00		
A-	3.70		
B+	3.30	Good	Evidence of grasp of subject matter, some evidence of critical capacity and analytical ability; reasonable understanding of relevant issues; evidence of familiarity with the literature.
B	3.00		
B-	2.70		
C+	2.30	Satisfactory	Evidence of some understanding of the subject matter; ability to develop solutions to simple problems; benefitting from his/her University experience.
C	2.00		
C-	1.70		
D	1.00	Marginal Pass	Evidence of minimally acceptable (except in programmes where a minimum grade of "C" is required) familiarity with subject matter, critical and analytical skills.
F	0.00	Inadequate	Insufficient evidence of understanding of the subject matter; weakness in critical and analytical skills; limited or irrelevant use of the literature.
INC*	0.00	Incomplete	
W	Neutral, and no credit obtained	Withdrawn after deadline	
ILL	Neutral, and no credit obtained	Compassionate reasons/illness	
P	Neutral	Pass for credit classes	
T	Neutral	Transfer credit on admission	

\* see regulation 18.4, above.

**21. Probation**

**21.1** Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 1.70 and greater than or equal to 1.00 who have completed at least four full credits will be placed on academic probation.

**21.2** Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 1.70. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 1.70. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 1.70 will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

**21.3** Students who are returning from a 12-month period of academic dismissal are allowed to register on probation. They are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 1.70. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 1.70. Students who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 1.70 will be dismissed academically for the second time for a 36-month period.

**21.4** Students require a cumulative GPA of 1.70 to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

**22. Academic Dismissal****College of Arts and Science**

**22.1** Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 1.00 who have completed at least four full credits will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

**22.2** Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 1.70 or greater will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

**22.3** Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time may re-register on probation after a 12-month period.

**22.4** Students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years.

**23. Graduation Standing****23.1 Minimum Cumulative GPA**

A minimum cumulative GPA of 1.70 is required for the awarding of a degree in the College of Arts and Science except for Honours programmes. Please see the "Degree Requirements" section of this calendar for details

on Required Standing for Graduation for Honours Programmes.

**23.2 Graduation with Distinction**

A cumulative GPA of at least 3.70 is required to graduate with Distinction. For the purpose of determining whether a student will graduate with Distinction, all classes taken while at Dalhousie/King's, including repeated classes and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included. At least half of the classes must be completed at Dalhousie/King's.

**24. Graduation**

In order to graduate, BA and BSc students must submit an Intention to Graduate form to the Office of the Registrar, Dalhousie, by the deadlines indicated below:

Graduation Month	Application Deadline
May	December 1
October	July 1

In cases where requests can be accommodated after the deadline, a \$50 fee will be charged.

**25. Change from BA to BSc Programme and Vice Versa**

All students who have completed all the requirements for a BSc degree have automatically completed all the requirements for a BA degree, provided they have included a language credit. Similarly, most students who have completed all requirements for a BA degree in a science subject will have automatically completed all requirements for a BSc degree, provided they have completed the mathematics requirement. However, students who are registered for a BSc degree and wish to be awarded a BA degree or vice versa must do so by submitting an admissions application to the Office of the Registrar by September 24.

**26. President's List of Distinction/Deans' Lists**

Full-time students will be assessed for eligibility for the King's President's List of Distinction at the end of each academic term. Students who take a minimum of 9 credit hours in a term and achieve a term GPA of 3.70 will be placed on the President's List.

Part-time students will be considered once at the end of each academic year. For this purpose, a part-time student is one who takes at least 9 credit hours during the academic year but less than 9 credit hours in any one term in the academic year. The student must achieve a GPA of 3.70 in every term in the academic year.

**Notes:**

- Students registered for full-year classes (i.e., classes that run from September through April) will be considered for the President's List when full-year class results are available.

- The notation "President's List" will appear on the student's transcript.

**27. Appeals****27.1 Appeals for Students with Learning Disabilities**

Appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant Faculty at Dalhousie/King's.

**27.2 College of Arts and Science**

Any students who believe they will suffer undue hardship from the application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the academic appeals committee of the appropriate Faculty. Students wishing to appeal a decision based on Faculty regulations must complete an "Application for a Waiver of an Academic Regulation" form, available in the Registrar's Office. The arguments and expectations of the petitioner must be clearly stated.

An appeal from a BA or BSc student, arising from a required withdrawal from the Faculty, should be addressed to the Assistant Dean of the appropriate Faculty.

Students who wish to appeal on matters other than those dealt with by College or Faculty regulations should consult with the Faculty or with the Registrar's Office.

The document "Academic Appeals at Dalhousie University" is available in the Registrar's Office.

**28. Changes in Regulations**

In general, any change to academic regulations which affects a currently registered student adversely will not apply to that student. Any student suffering undue hardship from applications of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the appropriate academic appeals committee as in section 27, above.



## Degree Requirements, College of Arts and Science

Following is a list of the faculty requirements to satisfy degree programmes in the College of Arts and Science. Details of these requirements can be found on the pages following these lists. Departmental requirements can be found in the appropriate departmental listing in the current Dalhousie University Calendar. Please note that students must satisfy both departmental and faculty requirements.

Before registering for the second year, each student must declare an area of concentration and obtain programme advice from a faculty advisor in the appropriate department.

Requirements for degree programmes not listed here can be found in the appropriate department/school/college listing.

### BA, BSc Major (3-year)

- First year: *No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject.*
- One credit in a writing class (see 1.2.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language/humanities subject (see 1.1.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single social science subject (see 1.1.2, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single life or physical science subject (see 1.1.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language for Bachelor of Arts (see 1.2.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see 1.2.2, page 51, below)
- Minimum of four (4), maximum of eight (8) credits in the major subject beyond the 1000 level, including two (2) credits beyond the 2000 level. Chemistry majors need take only one credit beyond the 2000 level.
- Within the last ten (10) credits, students must complete one (1) credit in each of two subjects other than the major.  
*Bachelor of Arts Major subjects:* Classics, Comparative Religion, English, French, German, Greek, History, International Development Studies, Latin, Linguistics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Sociology and Social Anthropology, Spanish, Theatre, Women's Studies, or any of the BSc major subjects.  
*Please note: King's students may not register in a BA with a major in Music.*  
*Bachelor of Science Major subjects:* Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth

Sciences, Economics, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, or Statistics.	
Total credits required above 1000 level:	7
Total credits required for degree:	15
Required GPA for graduation:	1.70
<i>Graduation with Distinction</i>	3.70

### Advanced Major Programmes

Students who do not wish to attempt an Honours programme are encouraged to enter an Advanced Major programme, which also requires 20 credits but with a lesser degree of concentration in a single subject. Such students are advised to seek detailed information from the department in which they wish to concentrate. Unlike the Honours degree, the Advanced Major degree may not be adequate for admission to graduate programmes.

#### BA, BSc Advanced Major (4-year)

- First year: *No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject.*
- One credit in a writing class (see 1.2.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language/humanities subject (see 1.1.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single social science subject (see 1.1.2, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single life or physical science subject (see 1.1.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language for Bachelor of Arts (see 1.2.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see 1.2.2, page 51, below)
- Minimum of six (6), maximum of nine (9) credits in the major subject beyond the 1000 level, including three (3) credits beyond the 2000 level.
- within the last fifteen (15) credits, complete one credit in each of two subjects other than the major.  
*Bachelor of Arts Advanced Major subjects:* Classics, Comparative Religion, English, French, German, History, International Development Studies, Linguistics, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Sociology & Social Anthropology, Spanish, Theatre, Women's Studies, or any of the BSc Advanced Major subjects.  
*Bachelor of Science Advanced Major subjects:* Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology & Immunology, Neuroscience, Physics, Psychology, or Statistics.

Total credits required above 1000 level:	12
Total credits required for degree:	20
Required GPA for graduation:	1.70
<i>Graduation with Distinction</i>	3.70

### Science Programmes in Co-operative Education

The aim of Co-op degree programmes is to enable students to combine their studies with work experience. The programmes are thus year-round, including Summer School, and will normally require from forty-eight to fifty-two months for completion.

Co-op degree programmes conform to the requirements for the Advanced Major degree.

The following Departments currently offer Co-op programmes: Biochemistry, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Marine Biology, Mathematics and Statistics, Microbiology & Immunology, and Physics. For details of these programmes, consult the entries for the departments and the Cooperative Education in Science section of the current Dalhousie University calendar.

#### BA, BSc Advanced Major Co-op (4-year)

Requirements are as for the regular Advanced Major programme, with the addition of the following:

- Four (4) co-op workterms

#### Advanced Double Major

Students interested in the advanced double major are advised to consult the departments concerned before enrolling in the programme to determine when required classes will be offered.

#### BA, BSc Advanced Double Major (4-year)

- First year: *No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject.*
- One credit in a writing class (see 1.2.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language/humanities subject (see 1.1.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single social science subject (see 1.1.2, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single life or physical science subject (see 1.1.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language for Bachelor of Arts (see 1.2.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see 1.2.2, page 51, below)
- Minimum of ten (10) and a maximum of thirteen (13) credits in the major subjects beyond the 1000 level are to be in the two allied subjects, with no more than nine (9) and no fewer than four (4) in either, including at least two (2) credits beyond the 2000 level in each of the two major subjects.
- Within the last fifteen (15) credits, complete one (1) credit in a single subject other than the two major subjects.

*Bachelor of Arts Advanced Double Major subjects:* see Bachelor of Arts Advanced Major subjects, above.

*Bachelor of Science Advanced Double Major subjects:* Choose both subjects from the BSc Advanced Major subjects listed above, or combine one of the BSc Advanced Major subjects with one of the BA Advanced Major subjects, provided that the larger number of credits is in a science subject.

Total credits required above 1000 level	12
Total credits required for degree	20
Required GPA for graduation	1.70
<i>Graduation with distinction</i>	3.70

### Upgrading of a BA or BSc to an Advanced Major

A person who holds a Dalhousie/King's BA or BSc (15 credit) degree may apply through the Registrar's Office for admission to an Advanced Major. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a certificate will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to Advanced Major status.

### Honours Programmes

Able and ambitious students are urged to enter Honours Programmes. These programmes require a higher quality of work than is required by the other undergraduate programmes of the College (15-credit Major and 20-credit Advanced Major). There are three types of Honours programmes: concentrated, combined, and multidisciplinary.

Applications for admission to Honours programmes must be made to the Departments concerned on forms available in Departments and at the Office of the Registrar. The Registrar may be consulted by those considering Multidisciplinary Honours.

Students should apply before registering for the second year. If application is made later, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken.

For each individual student the entire Honours programme, including elective credits, is subject to supervision and approval by the Department or Departments concerned, or in the case of Multidisciplinary Honours, by an interdisciplinary committee.

**Note:** The last day to apply to an Honours programme is September 24.

### Joint Honours: Dalhousie/King's - Mount Saint Vincent

Special arrangements exist under which students may be permitted to pursue an Honours programme jointly at Dalhousie/King's and Mount Saint Vincent Universities. Interested applicants should consult the appropriate Department of their own university at the begin-



ning of the second year. Prospective joint honours students must be accepted by the Honours Departments concerned at both institutions. These Departments supervise the entire programme of study of accepted applicants. Students should be aware that not all classes available for credit at Mount Saint Vincent can be given credit at Dalhousie/King's and vice versa. In order for students to obtain a joint honours degree, they must satisfy all requirements of both institutions.

### BA, BSc Concentrated Honours (4-year)

- First year: *No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject.*
- One credit in a writing class (see 1.2.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language/humanities subject (see 1.1.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single social science subject (see 1.1.2, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single life or physical science subject (see 1.1.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language for Bachelor of Arts (see 1.2.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see 1.2.2, page 51, below)
- Two credits in a minor subject - not taken within first year, grade must be "C" or better
- Minimum of nine (9), maximum of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000 level in the honours subject - grade must be "C" or better, otherwise class will not count toward degree.
- Two (2) to four (4)—depending on the number selected in the major subject—elective credits, at least one of which must be in a subject other than the major or minor.
- *Honours Qualifying Examination:* At the conclusion of an Honours programme a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades for the classes taken to obtain the required twenty credits. This grade may be obtained through a comprehensive examination, the presentation of a research paper (which may be an extension of one of the classes), or such other method as may be determined by the committee or department supervising the student's programme. The method by which this additional grade is obtained is referred to as the Honours Qualifying Examination. Departments may elect to use a pass/fail grading system for this examination. Unless pass/fail grading is employed, the grade must be "B-" or better for Honours, and "A-" or better for First Class Honours.

*Bachelor of Arts Concentrated Honours subjects:* Classics, English, French, German, History,

International Development Studies, Linguistics, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Social Anthropology, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre or any of the BSc Honours subjects.

*Bachelor of Science Concentrated Honours subjects:* Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology & Immunology, Neuroscience, Physics, Psychology, and Statistics.

Required standing for graduation:

*Arts and Social Science subjects* require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the major and minor.

*Science subjects* require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) in the major and minor classes.

### BA, BSc Combined Honours (4-year)

- First year: *No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject.*
- One credit in a writing class (see 1.2.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language/humanities subject (see 1.1.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single social science subject (see 1.1.2, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single life or physical science subject (see 1.1.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language for Bachelor of Arts (see 1.2.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see 1.2.2, page 51, below)
- Minimum of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000 level in two allied subjects, not more than seven (7) nor fewer than four (4) credits being in either of them. Students may, with the approval of the departments concerned, elect a maximum of thirteen (13) credits in two allied subjects with no more than nine (9) and no fewer than four (4) credits being in either of them. Grade must be "C" or better, otherwise class will not count toward degree.
- Two (2) to four (4)—depending on the number selected in the major subjects—elective credits in subjects other than the two offered to satisfy the requirement of the preceding clause.
- *Honours Qualifying Examination:* see Concentrated Honours programme, above, for details.

*Bachelor of Arts Combined Honours subjects:* Classics, Contemporary Studies, English, French, German, History, International Development Studies, Linguistics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Social Anthropology, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre, and Women's Studies, or any of the BSc Honours subjects.

*Please note:* King's students may not

register in a BA with Combined Honours in Music.

*Bachelor of Science Combined Honours subjects:* Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology & Immunology, Neuroscience, Physics, Psychology and Statistics. Choose both subjects from the BSc Honours subjects listed above or combine one of the BSc Honours subjects with one of the BA Honours subjects, provided that the larger number of Honours credits is in a science subject.

Required standing for graduation:

*Arts and Social Science subjects* require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the majors.

*Science subjects* require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the majors.

### BA, BSc Multidisciplinary Honours (4-year)

- First year: *No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject.*
- One credit in a writing class (see 1.2.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language/humanities subject (see 1.1.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single social science subject (see 1.1.2, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single life or physical science subject (see 1.1.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language for Bachelor of Arts (see 1.2.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see 1.2.2, page 51, below)
- Twelve (12) credits beyond the 1000 level in three or more subjects. No more than five (5) of these may be in a single subject; no less than six (6) nor more than nine (9) may be in two subjects. Grade must be "C" or better, otherwise the class will not count toward degree.
- Three (3) elective credits.
- *Honours Qualifying Examination:* See Concentrated Honours programme, above, for details.

*Bachelor of Arts Multidisciplinary Honours:* At least ten (10) credits of the twenty selected must be from the following subjects: Classics, Contemporary Studies, English, French, German, History, International Development Studies, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian, Social Anthropology, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre, and Women's Studies, or any of the BSc Honours subjects.

*Bachelor of Science Multidisciplinary Honours:* At least eight (8) credits of the twenty selected must be from the following subjects: Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Mathematics,

Microbiology & Immunology, Neuroscience, Physics, Psychology and Statistics.

Required standing for graduation:

*Arts and Social Science subjects* require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the majors.

*Science subjects* require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the majors.

### Honours Programmes in Co-operative Education

Co-operative Education programmes are also available in some Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Honours degrees.

### BA, BSc Honours Co-op (4-year)

Requirements are as for appropriate Honours programme with the addition of the following:

- Four (4) co-op workterms.

### Upgrading of a BA or BSc to an Honours Degree

A person who holds a Dalhousie/King's BA or BSc (15- or 20-credit) degree may apply through his/her department advisor; for Multidisciplinary Programmes, the Registrar may be consulted. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a certificate will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to Honours status.

### BA Programmes with Minor in Film Studies

#### BA Advanced Major with Minor in Film Studies

The requirements are as for the advanced major degree with four of the electives being replaced by Film Studies classes. See the Film Studies entry in the Dalhousie University calendar for further details.

#### BA (Hons.) with Minor in Film Studies

The requirements are as for the Concentrated Honours programme with four credits in Film Studies as the minor. See the Film Studies entry in the Dalhousie University calendar for further details.

### BA Emphasis in Canadian Studies

The BA may be completed with an emphasis in Canadian Studies. See the Canadian Studies entry in the Dalhousie University calendar for further details.



## BA and BSc Programmes with Minor in Business

### BA, BSc Advanced Major with Minor in Business (4-year)

- First year: *No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject.*
- COMM 1000.03, 1501.03, ECON 1101.03/1102.03
- One credit in Mathematics (for the BSc the mathematics credit must be other than MATH 1001.03/1002.03, 1110.03/1120.03)
- One credit in a writing class (see 1.2.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language/humanities subject (see 1.1.1, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single social science subject (ECON 1101.03/1102.03)
- One credit in a single life or physical science subject (see 1.1.3, page 51, below)
- One credit in a single language for Bachelor of Arts (see 1.2.3, page 51, below)
- Required Advanced Commerce classes: COMM 2101.03, 2301.03, 2401.03 and 1.5 other Commerce credits above the 1000 level; one (1) Commerce credit above the 2000 level.
- Minimum of six (6), maximum of nine (9) credits above the 1000 level in the major, at least three (3) of which must be above the 2000 level.
- Within the last fifteen (15) credits, complete one (1) credit in a single subject other than the major subject or Commerce.  
*Bachelor of Arts Advanced Major subjects:* Classics, Comparative Religion, English, French, German, History, International Development Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Russian Studies, Sociology and Social Anthropology, Spanish, Theatre, Women's Studies, or any of the BSc Advanced Major subjects.  
*Bachelor of Science Advanced Major subjects:* Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology & Immunology, Neuroscience, Physics, Psychology, or Statistics.

Total credits required above 1000 level	12
Total credits required for degree	20
Required GPA for graduation	1.70
Graduation with distinction	3.70

### BA, BSc Honours with Minor in Business (4-year)

- First year: *No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject.*
- COMM 1000.03, 1501.03, ECON 1101.03/1102.03

- One credit in Mathematics (for the BSc the mathematics credit must be other than MATH 1001.03/1002.03, 1110.03/1120.03)
  - One credit in a writing class (see 1.2.1, page 51, below)
  - One credit in a single language/humanities subject (see 1.1.1, page 51, below)
  - One credit in a single social science subject (ECON 1101.03./1102.03)
  - One credit in a single life or physical science subject (see 1.1.3, page 51, below)
  - One credit in a single language for Bachelor of Arts (see 1.2.3, page 51, below)
  - Required Advanced Commerce classes: COMM 2101.03, 2301.03, 2401.03 and 1.5 other Commerce credits above the 1000 level; one (1) Commerce credit above the 2000 level.
  - Nine (9) credits above the 1000 level in the Honours subject. Grade must be "C" or better or credit will not count toward degree.
  - Two (2) elective credits, one full credit of which must be in a single subject other than Commerce or the Honours subject.
  - *Honours Qualifying Examination:* see Concentrated Honours programme for details.  
*Bachelor of Arts Concentrated Honours subjects:* Classics, English, French, German, History, International Development Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Social Anthropology, Sociology, Spanish, and Theatre or any of the BSc Honours subjects.  
*Bachelor of Science Concentrated Honours subjects:* Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology & Immunology, Neuroscience, Physics, Psychology and Statistics.
- Required standing for graduation:  
*Arts and Social Science subjects* require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the major and minor.  
*Science subjects* require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the major and minor.

## Individual Programmes

In cases where students feel that their academic needs are not satisfied under the above requirements, individual programmes may be submitted to the Student Affairs Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or to the Curriculum Committee of the Faculty of Science prior to or during the student's second academic year. The Dean shall act as advisor for such students.

## Details of Degree Requirements:

### 1.1 Subject Groupings

The various subjects in which instruction is offered are grouped as follows:

#### 1.1.1 Languages and Humanities:

Classics, Comparative Literature, Comparative Religion, English, Foundation Year Programme, French, German, Greek, History, Latin, Music, Philosophy, Russian, Spanish, Theatre and Women's Studies.

#### 1.1.2 Social Sciences:

Canadian Studies, Economics, Education, Foundation Year Programme, History, International Development Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology and Social Anthropology, and Women's Studies.

#### 1.1.3 Life Sciences & Physical Sciences:

Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Engineering, Mathematics, Microbiology & Immunology, Neuroscience, Oceanography, Physics, Psychology, Science, and Statistics.

#### PLEASE NOTE:

- (1) In cases where a subject is listed in more than one of the groupings, any credit taken in that subject may be used to satisfy only one of the grouping requirements. A second credit in the same subject cannot be used to satisfy another subject grouping requirement. The exceptions are the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme and King's Foundation Year Programme. **Foundation Year Programme (KING 1000.24, 1100.18)** satisfies the Languages/Humanities and the Social Science groupings; **Foundation Year students** must take a full credit in a single Life/Physical Sciences subject to complete the subject grouping requirement. The **Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (SCIE 1500.30)** satisfies the Science and Social Science requirements; **DISP students** must take a full credit in a single Languages/Humanities subject to complete the subject grouping requirement.
- (2) The subject groupings requirement should normally be completed within the first ten (10) credits.

### 1.2.1 Writing Class

One of the five classes chosen must be selected from a list of classes in which written work is considered frequently and in detail.

The following Writing Classes are approved by the Writing Across the Curriculum Committee:

CHEM 1000.06;  
CLAS 1000.06, 1010.06, 1100.06;  
COMR 1301.06;  
ENGL 1000.06;  
Foundation Year Programme;  
GERM 1020.06;  
HIST 1400.06;  
MUSC 1010.06;  
PHIL 1010.06;  
POLI 1103.06;  
RUSS 1020.03/1070.03 (both must be completed successfully in order to satisfy the Writing Requirement);  
RUSS 2051.03/2052.03 (both must be completed successfully in order to satisfy the Writing Requirement);  
SCIE 1111.03 satisfies the requirement for BSc students only;  
SCIE 1500.30;  
SOSA 1050.06;  
THEA 1000.06

The Writing Class may also be used to satisfy one of the subject groupings.

Classes which satisfy the Writing Requirement are identified in the course descriptions in the Dalhousie calendar. Please note that classes identified as "Writing Intensive" do not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

### 1.2.2 Mathematics Requirement (Bachelor of Science)

In order to qualify for a BSc degree candidates are required to complete successfully at least one full University credit in Mathematics other than MATH 1001.03/1002.03, MATH 1110.03/1120.03. A class taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a class from Section 1.1.3 above.

Students may also satisfy this requirement by completing the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (SCIE 1500.30), or by passing the test which is administered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Such students must nevertheless complete 15 or 20 credits in order to graduate.

### 1.2.3 Language Class (Bachelor of Arts)

Students should consider becoming fluent in French. BA students are required to obtain one credit from the following language classes:

- CLAS 1700.06, 1800.06;
- FREN (any class)
- GERM 1010.06, 1060.06;
- ASCC 1010.06 (Italian)
- RUSS 1000.06, 1050.06;
- SPAN 1020.06, 2000.03/2010.03 (Both must be completed successfully in order to satisfy the Language Requirement.)

For students with advanced language skills, upper-level language classes may be substituted.



Consult the Office of the Registrar if you require further information. A class taken to satisfy the language requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a class from Section 1.1.1.

Students may satisfy the language requirement by passing one of the tests administered by the language departments. Such students must nevertheless complete 15 or 20 credits in order to graduate.

BA students who choose to major in Economics, International Development Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology and Social Anthropology may substitute for a language class at least one full credit in Mathematics or Statistics, other than MATH 1001.03/1002.03 or MATH 1110.03/1120.03, to meet this requirement; or they may meet it by passing the test administered by the department of Mathematics and Statistics. A class taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a class from Section 1.1.3.

### 1.2.4. Cross-Listed Classes

Please note that cross-listed classes will count as one subject only for the purpose of satisfying degree requirements: e.g., ECON 2260.03 cross-listed with MATH 2060.03 may count either as part of the Mathematics requirement or as part of a major in Economics, but not both.

### 1.2.5 Arts and Science Electives

Students may choose electives from any of the classes offered by teaching units within the College of Arts and Science and the DalTech Faculty of Computer Science. In addition, without prior permission, the equivalent of one full credit may be chosen from programmes offered in other areas provided that any prerequisite requirements are met and that the consent of the instructor(s) concerned is obtained when necessary.

BSc students are permitted to select up to five full credits from Engineering classes as electives without special approval, provided that prerequisites are met and space is available.

Students wishing to do so may add up to two elective credits by taking Commerce classes beyond the provisions of the previous paragraph, and those seeking to complete a BA or BSc degree with a Minor in Business are permitted to select as many Commerce classes as needed to satisfy the Minor requirement for the degree, without special approval in either case.

Any additional elective credits outside of the College of Arts and Science will require explicit permission, to be obtained by application to the appropriate Dean's office. Permission to count a requested class for degree credit will only be granted to students who demonstrate clearly, in a written submission, how a desired class will enhance the objectives of the BA or BSc programme in progress. In this regard, a written statement of support from an academic advisor in the major department is desirable.

Students seeking to enrol in classes beyond

the above provisions as a means of preparing to transfer to a programme of study outside of the College of Arts and Science will be given approval to do so by the appropriate Dean's Office if admission to the class(es) has been granted by the instructor(s) concerned. In such cases, however, it will be explicitly stated that the classes will not count for credit toward a BA or BSc degree.

**Note:** Students enrolling in elective classes must meet normal class prerequisites.

## Academic Regulations, School of Journalism

Students registered at the University of King's College as candidates for BJ (Hons) and BJ degrees are subject to the Academic Regulations, School of Journalism, and not to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts and Science. However, students taking any classes in the College of Arts and Science (including the King's Foundation Year Programme and classes offered in the King's Contemporary Studies Programme) must conform to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts and Science with regard to those classes; likewise for classes taken with permission of the Director of the School of Journalism in Faculties and Schools other than Arts, Social Sciences and Science at Dalhousie University.

Changes in the Academic Regulations of the School of Journalism normally become effective upon publication in the Calendar. Journalism students are subject to changes in regulations and classes made after their first registration unless specifically excused by the School of Journalism. All enquiries about the Regulations hereunder should be made to the Registrar.

Students suffering any hardship as a result of the application of any of the regulations hereunder may appeal for relief through the Registrar to the Journalism Academic Appeals Committee.

## 1. Class Selection

### 1.1 Numbering of Classes

Classes are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory classes; classes in the 2000, 3000 and 4000 series are usually first available to BJ (Hons) students in the second, third and fourth years respectively, and those in the 5000 series to BJ students.

Every class number also has a decimal designation which refers to the credit value of the class: .03 signifies a half-credit class, .06 a full credit, .09 one and one-half credits, and so on.

An example of a class identifier follows:

JOUR 1001.06:  
 JOUR subject code  
 1001 class number & level  
 06 credit hours

Classes with numbers below 1000 normally do not carry credit.

Students taking any class which is designated "X/Y" must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

### 1.2 Academic Advice - BJ (Hons)

Students in the BJ (Hons) degree programme are required to submit, at the end of their first year, a proposal for a programme of study to be followed in completing their degree. The Director will advise each student on his or her proposed programme, and will approve, with changes where necessary, each student's plan.

### 1.3 Workload

Five full credits (or five and a half, in some years) shall be regarded as constituting a normal year's work for a BJ (Hons) student, and seven full credits for a BJ student. (See Degree Requirements for Journalism degree programmes, below.)

Applications from students who have strong reason for wishing to take an overload will be considered by the Director. Such permission will not normally be granted to any student in his or her first year of the BJ (Hons) programme, or to any student who, in the preceding academic year, has failed any class or had two or more class grades below B-. Normally the workload will not exceed six classes per term.

### 1.4 Duration of Studies

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme normally will complete their studies within four years of first registration. All requirements for the BJ (Hons) degree must be completed within ten years of first registration.

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism programme normally will complete their studies within one calendar year of first registration. All requirements for the BJ degree must be completed within five years of first registration.

### 1.5 Registration

Registration material will be sent to all eligible students, normally by the end of June. Students are strongly encouraged to register early.

**A student is registered only after financial arrangements have been made at the King's Bursar's Office.**

The final step in registration is obtaining an ID card from the Office of the Registrar, or validating an existing ID.

Upon first registration in the School of Journalism, students will be issued a requisition, authorized by the Bursar, University of King's College. An ID card may then be obtained at the ID Unit, located in the Dalhousie Registrar's Office. Journalism students require the requisition form issued by the King's Bursar in order to receive an ID card.

ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid King's ID.



## 2. Class Changes and Withdrawal

### 2.1 Class Changes

The last dates for adding and deleting classes are published in the schedule of Academic Class Add/Drop Dates on page 6 of this Calendar.

To add or delete a class, students must complete a class change form and submit it to the Registrar. No change is effective until a completed class change form is received by the Office of the Registrar.

**PLEASE NOTE:** Students in the fourth-year of the BJ (Hons) programme and in the one-year BJ programme will have academic deadlines for dropping and adding classes that are different from those for all other students. These students should consult the School of Journalism or the Registrar's Office each year concerning the deadlines that apply to them.

Please note that dropping or changing classes may affect a student's eligibility for Student Aid.

### 2.2 Withdrawal

Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal.

Withdrawal is not effective until notification is received by the Office of the Registrar and the Director of the School of Journalism. A student should not discontinue attendance at any class until his or her withdrawal has been approved.

A student proposing withdrawal normally will discuss his or her situation with the Director of the School of Journalism, with the Registrar at the University of King's College and, where appropriate, with the Director of the Foundation Year Programme.

Students who have registered are responsible for fees. Those who withdraw from the Bachelor of Journalism programme or the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme are not normally entitled to refunds of fees. Please refer to "Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals" in the "Fees" section of this calendar.

## 3. Credit

### 3.1 Gaining Credit

Credits may be obtained for university-level studies:

- normally during the regular academic year in classes offered by the School of Journalism at King's or in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie/King's; or, exceptionally
- by transfer from other universities attended prior to entrance to the University of King's College;
- in Faculties of Dalhousie other than

the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science;

- at institutions other than King's or Dalhousie while registered at King's; or
- during a Summer session.

A Letter of Permission is required if a student wishes to obtain credits in a Summer session or at an institution other than Dalhousie or King's (see Regulation 8.1, below).

### 3.2 Credit Contingent on Settling Debts to the University

To gain credit a student must settle all obligations to the University with respect to tuition and residence fees, bookstore debts, library fines, etc. (not later than April 30 for graduation at May Encaenia).

## 4. Assessment

### 4.1 Method of Assessment

In determining pass lists, the standings attained in prescribed class exercises, in field work, workshops, and in various examinations may be taken into consideration by an instructor. Each instructor must ensure that students are informed of the method of evaluation to be used in a class at the first meeting of the class. Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, class outlines will be placed on file in the School of Journalism.

### 4.2 Examinations and Tests

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling by the Registrar of formal written examinations. Instructors wishing to have an examination scheduled by the Registrar for a class must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of classes in the fall and winter terms.

Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, but with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar's examination schedule takes priority.

BJ (Hons) students taking classes in the College of Arts and Science should consult that College's Academic Regulation 18.2, above; for such students, no tests or examinations in a Journalism class shall be held during the period between the end of classes and the beginning of the official examination period.

### 4.3 Submission of Grades

On completion of a class, instructors in the School of Journalism are required to submit grades to the Registrar, such grades to be based on the instructor's evaluation of the academic performance of the students in the class in question. Christmas grades are normally submitted in all full-year classes.

### 4.4 Incomplete

Each student is expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g., the death of a close relative) may an instructor extend such deadlines.

Incomplete work in a class must be completed by February 1 for Fall term classes and June 1 for Winter term or full-year classes.

The Registrar will not accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, an appeal may be made through the Director of the School to the Journalism Academic Appeals Committee. Unless the INC is changed, counts in the GPA as 0.00; it is a failing grade.

### 4.5 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by March 1 for Fall term grades and July 1 for Winter term grades or grades in full-year classes.

### 4.6 Reassessment of a Final Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that have been assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the class instructor. In addition, students may consult the Director of the School. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the following formal process for the reassessment of a final grade.

Once a final class grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade reassessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the reassessment fee of \$50.00. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes reassessed and the grounds for the request.

The Registrar will direct the request to the Director of the School of Journalism, who will ensure that the reassessment is carried out and reported to the Registrar. The student will be notified by the Registrar of the outcome of the reassessment. If the reassessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one, and the \$50 reassessment fee will be refunded.

Written applications for reassessment must be made by March 1 for first-term grades, June 1 for second-term grades or grades in full-year classes.

### 4.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests, or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

Where illness is involved, a certificate from the student's physician will be required. This certificate should indicate the dates and duration of the illness, where possible would describe the

impact it had on the student's ability to fulfill academic requirements, and should include any other information the physician considers relevant and appropriate. Students should contact their physician at the time they are ill and should submit the medical certificate to their instructor as soon thereafter as possible. Such certificates will not normally be accepted after a lapse of more than one week from the examination or assignment completion date.

For exceptional circumstances other than illness, appropriate documentation, depending on the situation, will be required.

Requests for alternate arrangements should be made to the instructor in all cases. The deadline for changing a grade of ILL is February 1 for Fall term classes and June 1 for Winter term and full-year classes. Requests to change grades after these deadlines must be submitted in writing through the Registrar to the Journalism Academic Appeals Committee. If the grade of ILL is unchanged, it remains on the record as neutral.

## 5. Academic Standing

The academic standing of students in the BJ (Hons) programme normally is assessed at the end of the academic year; students in the one-year BJ programme are assessed at the end of each term.

### 5.1 Grade Definitions

Table 5.1

Grade	Grade Points
A+	4.30
A	4.00
A-	3.70
B+	3.30
B	3.00
B-	2.70
C+	2.30
C	2.00
C-	1.70
D	1.00
F	0.00
INC (incomplete)	0.00
W (withdrew after deadline)	Neutral, and no credit obtained
P (pass)	Neutral
ILL (compassionate reasons/illness)	Neutral, and no credit obtained
T (transfer credit)	Neutral (on admission)

A letter-grade system is used to evaluate performance. Grades in the ranges of A, B, C, D and P are passing grades. F indicates failure.

The grade of INC (incomplete) is a failing



grade. The grade of W (withdrawal after deadline) is neutral. The grade of ILL (assigned for compassionate reasons or illness) is neutral. Appropriate documentation is required for a student to be awarded a grade of ILL. See regulation 4.7, above.

## 5.2 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average (GPA) is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the credit points obtained in each class in accordance with the scale in Table 5.1, above, by the number of credit hours of each class, then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted.

A Term GPA includes only those classes attempted in a single term; the Cumulative GPA includes all classes attempted while registered in a level of study. A Degree GPA includes all classes attempted while registered for the degree or carried forward from a previous degree.

## 5.3 Grade Points on Admission

Transfer credits granted on admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

## 5.4 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

The grade earned in a class taken at another institution on a Letter of Permission is recorded and the appropriate King's/Dalhousie grade points are assigned. For institutions which do not use letter grades, the Registrar's Office translates the grade into a King's/Dalhousie grade and assigns the corresponding grade points.

## 5.5 Repeating Classes for which a Passing Grade has been Awarded

With the permission of the Faculty of the School of Journalism, a student may repeat any class for which a passing grade has previously been awarded, provided the class is offered again. The original passing grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript, and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation "repeated class." No additional credit will be given for such a repeated class, but both grades will be included in the calculation of the term, cumulative and degree GPA.

## 6. Requirements for Continuing - Academic Dismissal

### 6.1 BJ (Hons) Programme

In order to be assured of proceeding from first to second year in the BJ (Hons) programme, students must attain a grade of at least B- in JOUR 1001.06 and an overall GPA of at least 2.70 in the first year. In order to be assured of proceeding from second to third year in the BJ (Hons) programme, students must attain at least

a B- in JOUR 2001.06 and an overall GPA of at least 2.70 by the end of the second year.

In the third year, students must attain a GPA of 2.70 or better in Journalism classes and a GPA of 2.70 overall in order to be assured of proceeding to the fourth year.

Students must attain a grade of "C" or better in all Journalism classes in order to count those classes toward their degree. If a student receives a grade lower than "C" in a required Journalism class, the student must repeat that class or (with the permission of the School of Journalism) take another Journalism class in order to make up the total credits required for the BJ (Hons) degree.

In all cases, students must pass all required Journalism classes.

### 6.2 BJ Programme

Students in the BJ programme must achieve a GPA of 2.70 or better at the end of the Fall term in order to be assured of maintaining their places for the Winter term.

### 6.3 Academic Dismissal Consequent upon Unsatisfactory Performance

When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory his or her case will be discussed by the Faculty of the School of Journalism, which may require him or her to withdraw from the class or classes concerned, or to withdraw from the School of Journalism entirely.

### 6.4 Readmission after Academic Dismissal

A student who has been required to withdraw from the School of Journalism for academic reasons may apply for readmission after one year. Students applying for readmission after an academic dismissal are required to submit a completed application form, samples of journalism work done since academic dismissal from the School of Journalism, as well as official transcripts of any academic work undertaken since the academic dismissal from the School of Journalism.

### 6.5 Right of Appeal

Students who fail to meet the requirements for continuing in Journalism programmes will be so notified by the Director of the School of Journalism; the Director will also inform them of their right of appeal. Such appeals are made through the Registrar to the Journalism Academic Appeals Committee, which considers written appeals by students.

Students in the BJ programme will be notified by the Director by December 1 each year if they are not eligible to continue in the Winter term. The deadline for submission of appeals is December 15. Students will be informed of the results of the appeal no later than the end of the first week of the Winter term.

Students in the BJ (Hons) programme will be notified by the end of May each year if they

are not eligible to continue in the programme. The deadline for submission of appeals is June 15, and students will be informed as soon as possible of the results, normally by July 1.

## 7. Graduation Standing

### 7.1.1 BJ (Hons) Minimum GPA

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.70 is required for the awarding of the BJ (Hons) degree.

### 7.1.2 BJ (Hons) with First-Class Honours

In order to graduate from the BJ (Hons) degree programme with first-class honours, a student must obtain a cumulative GPA of at least 3.70 in classes taken beyond the first five credits. All classes, including repeated classes and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

### 7.2.1 BJ Minimum GPA

A minimum GPA of 1.70 is required for the awarding of the BJ degree.

### 7.2.2 BJ with Distinction

In order to graduate from the BJ programme with distinction, a student must obtain a cumulative GPA of at least 3.70. All classes taken, including repeated classes and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

## 8. Classes Taken at Other Universities

### 8.1 Letter of Permission

A student who wishes to take classes at another institution to be counted for credit towards a Journalism degree must obtain approval in advance on a form available from the Registrar, and provide a full description of the classes offered at the other institution. A Letter of Permission will normally be provided if approval for the class or classes is given by the Director of the School of Journalism and the Registrar, and if the student is in good academic standing.

Normally students may count no more than one full credit in Journalism classes at another institution toward the BJ (Hons) or the BJ degree.

### 8.2 Regular Session

A student wishing to take classes at an institution other than Dalhousie during the Regular (September-April) session while registered in the School of Journalism must obtain a Letter of Permission.

The class fee charged by the other institution will be paid by the student. If the student is registered in the BJ student, and is taking an approved class at an institution other than Dalhousie during the Regular (September-April) session, the University of King's College will refund the student up to the equivalent of 20%

of the appropriate full-time BJ tuition fee for one full credit, and up to 10% of the appropriate full-time BJ tuition fee for one-half credit. Any fee charged by the other university over and above these amounts will be the responsibility of the student.

### 8.3 Spring/Summer Sessions

Students wishing to take classes during a Spring or Summer session to be counted towards a Journalism degree must obtain a Letter of Permission.

Up to two credits in Spring/Summer session classes may be accepted towards the requirements for the BJ (Hons) degree.

It is the student's responsibility to make all necessary arrangements with the receiving university. Students are responsible for all fees associated with Spring/Summer session classes.

### 8.4 Maximum Workload (Summer Session)

Students may normally take one full credit in each of the May-June and July-August parts of term. No more than two full credits can be obtained during the summer in any one academic year.

Exceptions will normally be granted for credits obtained at a university which operates a trimester system or its equivalent.

## 9. King's/Mount Saint Vincent Agreement

As a result of an agreement between the School of Journalism and the Public Relations Department at Mount Saint Vincent University, Journalism students at King's and students in Public Relations at MSVU may take selected courses from the other institution for application to their home degree. Interested applicants should consult their respective departments for details of classes available, and must have the permission of their respective directors of studies. In all cases, enrollment will depend upon availability of space, and regulations governing Letter of Permission credits, 8.1 and 8.2, above, will apply.

## 10. Transfer Students

### 10.1 Transfer into BJ (Hons) programme

The School of Journalism welcomes applications for transfer into a BJ (Hons) programme. Provided that a student has successfully completed the Foundation Year Programme (or a programme at another university judged by the Journalism Admissions Committee to be equivalent to the Foundation Year Programme), and with a sufficiently high standing, he or she may apply to transfer into a BJ (Hons) programme. All such transfers are to be made only as space is available, as determined by the limited enrollment policy of the University.

Students transferring into the second year



(or in exceptional cases, into the third year) of a BJ (Hons) programme will generally have had some journalism education or experience equivalent to journalism instruction and experience provided in the first year (or, if transferring into the third year, in the first and second years) of the BJ (Hons) programme. Students transferring into the second year of the BJ (Hons) programme who have not completed a full-credit equivalent to JOUR 1001.06, "Foundations of Journalism," will be required to complete JOUR 1001.06 during their first year at King's.

Students in the BJ (Hons) programme must attend King's as full-time students in their last two years, unless special permission to the contrary is obtained.

A student from another college or university who is not eligible for readmission to that college or university will not be admitted to the University of King's College.

Transfer students are not admitted into the BJ programme.

### 10.2 Transfer Credits

Transfer credits may be granted to BJ (Hons) students for classes completed at a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning, which are judged to be comparable to classes offered at Dalhousie/King's and to be appropriate to the student's academic programme in the School of Journalism. Transfer credits grant credit for a class and do not require substitution.

Transfer credits granted upon admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

### 10.3 No Transfer Credits

- No transfer credit will be given for any work used as the basis for admission.
- No transfer credit will be granted for any class in which a final mark of less than "C" (or the equivalent in King's/Dalhousie terms) was obtained.
- Credits that are more than ten (10) years old may not be used to fulfill degree requirements unless a waiver is granted.
- No classes taken at another institution will be counted towards fulfilling the Journalism course requirements in the BJ (Hons) degree programme without specific approval from the Faculty of the School of Journalism.
- No credit will be given for any classes taken at another university while a student is not in good standing at King's/Dalhousie.

### 10.4 Procedures

Transfer applicants must submit an official transcript of final marks from the previous university. Students applying from universities outside of Nova Scotia must also supply course descriptions; these may be photocopied from the appropriate University calendar. Upon receipt of the final transcript and course descriptions, the

Registrar will advise transfer students who have been admitted to the School of Journalism of the number of credits which may be transferred into the BJ (Hons) programme.

Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a Dalhousie/King's transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

### 10.5 Advanced Placement

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the School of Journalism. However, such students must substitute for the exempted classes an equal number of other classes, not necessarily in the same subjects (i.e., they must complete at the University the full number of credits required for a BJ (Hons) or BJ degree). The programme of studies of all transfer students will be subject to approval by the Director.

## Degree Requirements, School of Journalism

*The following outlines reflect the curriculum and degree requirements for the BJ (Hons) and BJ programmes in 1998/99. For updated curricula for 1999/2000, please consult the School of Journalism or the Registrar's Office directly.*

### Non-Credit Requirements

In addition to required credit courses, all BJ (Hons) students also must successfully meet the following non-credit requirements:

#### English Language Requirement:

Upon entering the School of Journalism, all students are expected to be able to write grammatically correct English. At the beginning of the first term, they may be asked to take a test to confirm that they can write correctly. Those who do not pass the test will be advised to seek extra coaching at their own expense, and will be required to take the test again. *Students must attain a passing grade in the English Language test in order to be assured of proceeding into the second year of the BJ (Hons) programme.*

#### Journalism Internship:

All students will undertake a four-week internship, normally from mid-November to mid-December, at an approved news media outlet. Students in Combined Honours Journalism programmes may, with the permission of the Director, arrange the internship for another, more convenient time.

Costs associated with the internship are the student's responsibility; students in residence may claim a \$50 per week meal credit for internship outside the Metro Halifax area.

### 1.1 Bachelor of Journalism with Single Honours in Journalism (4-Year Programme)

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme are required to complete a total of twenty and one-half credits, eleven of which normally will be in Arts/Science subjects. The remaining nine and one half credits will be in Journalism, and will include, in the fourth year, the half-credit Journalism Honours Project. Students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000-level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.

#### Year 1

##### Required of all students:

KING 1000.24	Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06	Foundations of Journalism

#### Year 2

##### Required of all students:

JOUR 2001.06	Reporting Techniques
• 4 full credits in Arts/Science (as approved)	

Students are required to complete at least one credit in Canadian history and/or Canadian political institutions. This credit is to be taken as one of the Arts/Science electives in either second or third year. Students who can demonstrate that they have an adequate knowledge of Canadian history/political institutions may be excused from this requirement with permission of the Director, provided they propose a coherent alternative academic programme of study.

#### Year 3

##### Required of all students:

JOUR 3333.03	News Media & the Courts
JOUR 3550.03	Copy Editing
JOUR 3601.06	Broadcast Reporting
• 3 full Arts/Science credits (as approved)	

#### Year 4

##### Required of all students:

JOUR 0477.00	Journalism Internship
JOUR 4002.03	Honours Project
JOUR 4120.03	History & Ethics of Journalism

At least TWO of the following four workshops:

JOUR 4855.09	Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop

One additional workshop, chosen from among the four above, or from among the following:

*(Please Note: not all the following workshops will be offered each year. Class offerings will depend upon interest and enrolment each year.)*

JOUR 4950.09	Magazine
JOUR 4951.09	Freelance Journalism
JOUR 4952.09	Literary Journalism
JOUR 4953.09	Explanatory Journalism
JOUR 4954.09	Investigative Journalism
JOUR 4955.09	Alternative Journalism
JOUR 4956.09	Radio Documentary
JOUR 4957.09	Photojournalism
JOUR 4958.09	TV Documentary
JOUR 4959.09	Directed Work Study

#### Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all JOUR classes must be "C" or better to count toward the Honours degree. An overall GPA of 2.70 must be maintained. A GPA of 3.70 will be required for first-class Honours.



## 1.2. Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies (4-year programme)

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a Combined Honours programme in Journalism and Contemporary Studies.

Students registered in Combined Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies are required to complete a total of twenty-and-one-half-credits, and must complete all non-credit curriculum requirements listed above. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

### Year 1

#### Required of all students:

KING 1000.24	Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06	Foundations of Journalism

#### Credits beyond First Year:

##### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Contemporary Studies combined, with the following specifications:

- in all cases, the majority of the credits in the Combined Honours subjects will be in Journalism;
- in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Contemporary Studies;
- if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 credits in the Combined Honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in Contemporary Studies will be 5.0.

##### 1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.0 credits):

- JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques
- JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts
- JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
- JOUR 3601.06 Broadcast Reporting
- JOUR 4120.03 History & Ethics of Journalism

##### ONE of the following workshops:

- JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
- JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
- JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
- JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop

Students also must take:

- further Journalism credits as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours credits, as explained above.

##### 1.2 Required Contemporary Studies Classes:

All students are required to take the following Contemporary Studies classes (total 3.0 credits):

- CTMP 2000.06 Social & Political Thought in the 20th Century
- CTMP 3000.06 Science and Culture
- CTMP 4000.06 Deconstruction of the Tradition in the 20th Century

Students also must take:

- further Contemporary Studies classes as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours subjects, as explained above.

##### 2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfill the requirements for Combined Honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours project will constitute the "extra" half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

##### 3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfill all Journalism non-credit requirements: the English Language Requirement, and JOUR 0477.00 (Journalism Internship).

##### 4. Canadian History or Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director.

##### 5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Contemporary Studies in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

*Please Note:* students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.

##### 6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all classes taken in the Combined Honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the Honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism classes and Contemporary Studies classes. A GPA of 3.70 in both Combined Honours subjects will be required for first-class Honours.

## 1.3. Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours in Journalism and a Second Subject (4-year programme)

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a Combined Honours programme, in Journalism and a second subject chosen from among the subjects available in the King's/Dalhousie

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science.

Students registered in Combined Honours in Journalism and a second subject are required to complete a total of twenty-and-one-half-credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

### Year 1

#### Required of all students:

KING 1000.24	Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06	Foundations of Journalism

#### Credits Beyond First Year:

##### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and the second Honours subject combined, with the following specifications:

- in all cases, the majority of the credits in the Combined Honours subjects will be in Journalism;
- in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in the second subject;
- if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 credits in the Combined Honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in the second subject will be 5.0.

In relation to the requirements for the second Honours subject, students are subject to the requirements of the Arts & Social Sciences or Science department concerned.

##### 1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.0 credits):

- JOUR 2001.06 Reporting Techniques
- JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts
- JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing
- JOUR 3601.06 Broadcast Reporting
- JOUR 4120.03 History & Ethics of Journalism

##### ONE of the following workshops:

- JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop
- JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop
- JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop
- JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop

Students also must take:

- further Journalism credits as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours credits, as explained above.

##### 2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfill the require-

ments for Combined Honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours project will constitute the "extra" half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

##### 3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfill all Journalism non-credit requirements: the English Language Requirement, and JOUR 0477.00 (Journalism Internship).

##### 4. Canadian History or Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director.

##### 5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than the second Combined Honours subject in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

*Please Note:* students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the degree.

##### 6. Requirement for Graduation

Grades in all classes taken in the Combined Honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the Honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained both in Journalism and in the second Combined Honours subject; where the second Combined Honours subject is a Science, a GPA of 3.00 will be required in that subject. A GPA of 3.70 in both Combined Honours subjects will be required for first-class Honours.

## 2. The Bachelor of Journalism (BJ) Programme — 1 year

This undergraduate degree is intended for students who already have completed a Bachelor's degree. The intensive one-year programme begins in August (normally three weeks in advance of the beginning of the regular academic term) and concludes in April. (See the "Academic Dates" section at the beginning of this calendar.)

In order to qualify for graduation, all students in the BJ programme will be required to complete a total of seven full credits in Journalism.

### Journalism Internship (JOUR 0577.00)

All BJ students are required to complete a four-week-long, non-credit, journalism internship, mid-November to mid-December, at an approved news media outlet.

Costs associated with the internship are the student's responsibility; students in residence may claim a \$50 per week meal credit for internship outside the Metro Halifax area.



**Required Classes:**

The following are required of all students:

**Basic Training:**

JOUR 5151.03	Journalism Research
JOUR 5153.03	Newspaper Writing & Reporting
JOUR 5156.03	Broadcast Writing & Reporting

*Note: Students must pass all the Basic Training elements (offered at the beginning of the year) in order to proceed to the workshop modules.*

**Credit Classes:**

JOUR 5120.03	History & Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 5333.03	News Media & the Courts

**TWO of the following basic Workshops:**

JOUR 5855.09	Print Workshop
JOUR 5856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 5857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 5858.09	Television Workshop

**PLUS ONE** additional basic workshop, or one optional workshop, chosen from among the following:

JOUR 5950.09	Magazine
JOUR 5951.09	Freelance Journalism
JOUR 5952.09	Literary Journalism
JOUR 5953.09	Explanatory Journalism
JOUR 5954.09	Investigative Journalism
JOUR 5955.09	Alternative Journalism
JOUR 5956.09	Radio Documentary
JOUR 5957.09	Photojournalism
JOUR 5958.09	TV Documentary
JOUR 5959.09	Directed Work Study

*Note: not all optional workshops will be offered every year. Offerings will depend upon interest and enrolment each year.*

**School of Journalism**

Location: 3rd Floor  
King's Administration Building  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 150  
Fax: (902) 425-8183

**Director**

Stephen Kimber  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 159  
Fax: (902) 425-8183  
E-mail: skimber@is.dal.ca

**Teaching Staff 1998/99**

R.L. Allison  
*Assistant Professor*  
M. Cobden, BA, BEd  
*Maclean-Hunter Professor of Journalism*  
M. Daly  
*Assistant Professor (on leave of absence 1998/99)*  
K. Kierans, BA (Hons)(Vind)  
*Assistant Professor*  
S. Kimber  
*Associate Professor*  
H.E. Meese, BA, Dip Jour  
*Associate Professor*  
B. Wark  
*Assistant Professor*

**Part-time Instructors (1998/99)**

M.W. Brown, BA(Hons) (MtA), BJ(Vind)  
*Online Workshop*  
M. Creagen  
*Photojournalism*  
L. Crysler  
*Newspaper Feature Writing*  
T.S. Currie, BA (Hons)(Queen's), BJ(Vind)  
*Page Layout and Design*  
D. Jobb, BA  
*Investigative Reporting, Media Law*  
J. McAndrew  
*Broadcast Performance*  
E.M. McCluskey, BA (Hons)(Dal), MA(UWO)  
*Writing Tutor*  
R. Miller, BA(Trent)  
*Radio Documentary*  
L. Neilson, BEd(Sask), MA(Minn), PhD(New Hampshire)  
*Writing Tutor*  
C. Oreskovich, BA(Vind)  
*Magazine Workshop*  
T. Regan, BA(Vind)  
*Online Workshop*  
K. Shaw, BSc, BJ(Vind)  
*Magazine Workshop*  
M. Wilcox, BSc(Dal), DipJourn(UWO)  
*Writing Tutor*

Today's journalists need to be well educated and informed, and they need to know how to think. We expect students of the School of Journalism to gain a sound basic education in the arts and social sciences through the elective credits they take in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree, or in the undergraduate degree they take before enrolling in the Bachelor of Journalism degree.

We encourage students to combine their Honours Journalism programme with Honours studies in another arts or science discipline and to take courses in the life or physical sciences, and we welcome applications for the one-year BJ programme from students with science degrees. We will also consider applications from students with degrees in commerce, applied science, and other disciplines.

In its Journalism course offerings, the School aims to enable students to attain and demonstrate the following qualifications before graduating from either the BJ (Hons) or the BJ programme:

- They should know the history of Canada to the present, and have a general knowledge of the history of other countries.
- They should be familiar with the news of the day and of the recent past. They should be interested enough in the news to follow it daily.
- They should write correct English.
- They should have a sense of story, and be able to tell a story. Students who specialize in broadcast journalism should be able to perform effectively.
- They should have the foundations of good news judgment.
- They should know how to interview.
- They should be able to take accurate notes in an interview or at a meeting, and be able to quote an interview subject accurately.
- They should be skilled at finding information, and know how to access computer databases.
- They should know the basics of newswriting for print, online and broadcast, and be competent newswriters in print and broadcast.
- They should be able to type, and they should know the basics of at least one word-processing programme.
- They should have a basic knowledge of production in print, online or broadcast.
- They should know the elements of media law.
- They should have developed some basic principles of journalism ethics.
- They should know in outline the history of journalism and the way in which the news media are organized in Canada. They should be familiar with some of the major news media issues of the day.



- They should have been introduced to examples of the best journalism in all news media.

We encourage students to acquire the ability to function as journalists in both official languages. Without the ability to comprehend spoken and written French, they will not be able to work in Ottawa or in Quebec, and they will have less chance of being hired by a news organization that may want to be able to assign them to Ottawa or Quebec. Many opportunities to develop French language skills are available in Halifax, ranging from university credit courses and intensive immersion programmes to weekly conversational classes. The School of Journalism does not offer French instruction.

## Classes Offered

*Please note: not all of these classes will be offered every year. Students should consult the School of Journalism directly about the offerings each year.*

**JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship:** All fourth-year BJ (Hons) students are required to complete a non-credit, four-week-long internship at an approved news media outlet.

**JOUR 0577.00 Journalism Internship:** All BJ students are required to complete a non-credit, four-week-long internship at an approved news media outlet.

**JOUR 1001X/Y.06 Foundations of Journalism:** This introductory class is designed to teach students how to write imaginative and interesting prose using correct English and effective storytelling methods. Students will be required to write nearly every day and will have their work assessed by professionals.

The class includes an introduction to newspapers, radio and television journalism. It aims to create an awareness of how the history of journalism and the organization of the news media have influenced journalistic principles and practices. Students will learn how to read, listen to, and watch the news knowledgeably and critically.

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

**JOUR 2001X/Y.06 Reporting Techniques:** This is a practical class. The objective of lectures, class discussions and in- and out-of-class assignments is to help students become better practitioners of newspaper journalism.

During the first term, students will produce stories (based on ideas they generate themselves) for a King's community newspaper, *The King's Reporter*. In the second term, they will write stories (again, based on their own ideas) for *The Transcript*, a newspaper of the metro Halifax university community.

In addition to the stories for the two com-

munity newspapers, students will also do regular (although unannounced) in-class, on-the-clock basic reporting assignments on rewrite—press releases, police reports, roundup stories, and the like—to familiarize them with working under the pressure of time.

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

**JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts:** This class is an introduction to the justice system and the specific laws that govern how journalists do their jobs. The goal is to give students and working journalists an understanding of court structure, legal principles, and criminal and civil procedure. Bans on publication, contempt of court, libel law, media access to the courts, confidentiality of sources and other media-law issues will be examined. The format combines lectures with forum discussions featuring lawyers, prosecutors, judges, and other players in the justice system.

**JOUR 3550.03 Copy Editing:** In this class, students will focus on the skills copy editors need to be able to perform the most basic and essential of their tasks: handling stories.

Students will edit, on paper and on screen, real stories selected for their potential as well as for their problems. They will work on them for tightness, polish, accuracy and style. The goal is to help students develop the copy editor's "double vision"—the ability to see the story as a whole, and, line by line, as a collection of parts, to see both the forest and the trees. This class is not designed only for students who want to become copy editors, but equally for students who want to become better editors of their own copy.

**JOUR 3601X/Y.06 Broadcast Reporting:** An intensive class in broadcast news writing and reporting, emphasizing skills particular to radio and television, such as interviewing for tape, writing for the ear, and on-air performance. Students will contribute to daily newscasts for the campus/community radio station, CKDU/FM.

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

**JOUR 4002X/Y.03 Honours Project:** This half-credit class, which runs all year, is a requirement for all BJ (Hons) students. The seminar will examine some of the issues facing journalists. Each student will choose a topic, to be presented to the class as a seminar and then written up in the form of an article for a journalism review.

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

**JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop:** Each week the Newspaper Workshop will choose one major story to tackle in a variety of ways (straight news reporting, feature writing, interpretive and analytical writing, investigative reporting, editorial and column writing, pictures, etc.). We will aim to do as good a job as any of the Halifax news media, or better. Students will try different forms of reporting and writing, and will do copy editing, page design and production. Each issue will be distributed through regular outlets and to points particularly interested in the story of the week.

**JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop:** This is the real thing. For six weeks we will produce a daily half-hour news and current affairs program. It will be broadcast live on CKDU-FM, metro Halifax's alternative radio station. Over the six weeks, students will expand the skills learned in the earlier Broadcast Writing and Reporting class. They will have an opportunity to write and perform newscasts, host the show, do tape talks, prepare mini-documentaries, interview guests, assign reporters, and edit their stories. There is also an opportunity to do longer form documentaries.

**JOUR 4857.09:** Students in this workshop will serve as reporters, editors, producers and photographers for NovaNewsNet, our daily online newspaper (<http://www.ukings.ns.ca/nnn/>). The structure and organization of NovaNewsNet are similar to those of a conventional print daily newspaper. Like a daily newspaper, it is divided into sections—news, sports, arts, media, money and campus—and students, who will rotate through reporting and editing roles, will get the opportunity to work in all of them during the workshop. But unlike a conventional daily, we will be publishing continuously, posting stories as they're ready, sometimes incrementally. The class will also experiment with writing forms intended specifically for online reading.

**JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop:** The aim of this six-week workshop is to apply the basics of reporting for a television news program. Its purpose is to create an atmosphere where students learn to research, write and produce their own field reports and studio interviews under the pressure of deadlines. Students will be taught how to write to picture, what makes a good television story, and how it is structured. They will be encouraged to learn how to use our professional cameras and editing equipment and participate in the production process. Students produce and host a television magazine program, "Halifax This Week," which is broadcast to Metro Halifax via cable several times each week. Students will graduate with taped examples of their best work, suitable for a resume tape.

**JOUR 4950.09 Magazine Workshop:** Students in this workshop will study the magazine business to see how it works, read and dissect some of the best magazine writing written in order to understand what makes these stories so good,

and then consider how they can apply the techniques of the best magazine journalists to their own writing. The major assignment will be to write—and rewrite, and perhaps rewrite again—a major 3,000 word magazine piece.

**JOUR 4951.09 Freelance Journalism Workshop:** A supervised, limited enrollment workshop experience for students who are interested in pursuing careers as freelance journalists. The workshop will examine a variety of the freelancer's issues, including coming up with ideas; making effective pitches; selling the same idea to different media and different markets without alienating editors or producers; juggling overlapping, ongoing assignments; dealing with rejection; making a living; and keeping the books. Students will work on a number of projects they will attempt to market during the six weeks.

**JOUR 4952.09 Literary Journalism Workshop:** Journalism is storytelling. The best storytelling in journalism takes its rightful place in the literary canon alongside the best novels, short stories, plays and poetry. This workshop is for people who want to read examples of literary journalism and who are willing to do energetic and sustained reporting to equip them to write stories of literary quality. An anthology of stories written for the workshop will be published.

**JOUR 4953.09 Explanatory Journalism Workshop:** The more the world's store of information expands and the more specialized knowledge becomes in every field, the greater the challenge to the news media to keep the public informed. This workshop will study examples of explanatory journalism at its best and will give students intensive practice in rendering specialized material accessible to the general public. Students will tackle interviews with experts, lectures, and written material. An anthology will be published.

**JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Journalism Workshop:** Students in this workshop will learn investigative reporting techniques by undertaking a major project for publication in the print media. Working in small groups under the supervision of the lecturer, they will investigate aspects of an assigned topic. Each group will be responsible to contributing articles and sidebars to the project.

**JOUR 4955.09 Alternative Journalism Workshop:** Be part of a small team creating a special editorial section for *The Coast*, Halifax's alternative weekly newspaper. Students will work with *The Coast's* editors to plan, write and produce the section, and will also get a feel for what makes alternative journalism really alternative. This is an ideal opportunity for students interested in creating their own publications after graduation.

**JOUR 4956.09 Radio Documentary Workshop:** This workshop provides a thorough grounding in the radio documentary, with emphasis on "field documentary" that's heard in the best



news and current affairs programming. Classes will be spent in critical listening to and analyzing professional documentaries and student work. Over the course of the workshop each student will record, write, produce and package two individual documentaries employing a variety of techniques and styles.

**JOUR 4957.09 Photojournalism Workshop:** For students who know the basics of taking photographs and darkroom work and want to learn to tell stories through pictures.

Basic photography skills are a prerequisite for this workshop.

**JOUR 4958.09 TV Documentary Workshop:** The aim of this workshop is to provide students with an opportunity to develop television storytelling skills that go beyond the bounds of short news stories. It is designed to explore the area of long-form journalism, or what some call the mini-documentary. Instructors will explore the ways in which current affairs items can expand the viewer's understanding of complex issues or provide the viewer with a window on the human experience. Students will learn the development of character, setting, mood, storyline, shooting, and editing style. They will also learn how to develop story structure, story boards and an efficient editing schedule for an "in-depth" report of approximately ten minutes in length. The documentaries will be broadcast in Metro Halifax via cable.

Interested students must present a well-researched story idea, in writing, in order to qualify. It is strongly recommended that students first take the Television Workshop (JOUR 4858.09). Enrollment is by a selection process and is limited.

**JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study:** This is a workshop for advanced students only, and is available only by permission of the Faculty of the School of Journalism. It is intended as a longer, more intense, more demanding, and more closely supervised version of the internship. Students who wish to be considered for such a placement should first discuss it with a faculty member and then prepare a proposal for faculty approval.

**JOUR 5120.03 History & Ethics of Journalism:** In this class, students will study the history of journalism from the earliest days of licensing and official censorship to the modern journalistic world of instant communications. What does this history have to teach about the meaning of such concepts as a free press, objectivity, or the public's right to know? Students will discuss how ethical principles such as truth-telling and justice apply to the practice of modern journalism. How should we judge journalistic performance in light of ethical principles? Is journalism living up to its social responsibilities? This class also looks critically at the use of language and the influence of public relations and propaganda.

**JOUR 5151.03 Journalism Research:** This class will focus on the essential skills journalists need

to produce excellent work. It will include methods of finding facts and sources, digging below the surface, and analyzing the evidence. There will be special emphasis on interviewing in gathering and presenting the news. Students will learn how to find and use information tucked away in court, business and property records as well as in libraries and on the Internet. There will also be instruction in using Freedom of Information laws to get access to government files.

**JOUR 5153.03 Newspaper Writing & Reporting:** An intensive class in reporting for a newspaper. Students will learn, in the classroom and in the field, how to be real reporters—generating assignments, following up on leads, interviewing, researching and so on—and will get a chance to write everything from news to sports, business, arts and lifestyle features.

**JOUR 5156.03 Broadcast Writing & Reporting:** An intensive class in broadcast news writing and reporting. It emphasizes the skills student will need to be a radio or television reporter, such as writing for the ear, interviewing for tape, and performance. You will also do news-casts including news reports on CKDU-FM, the campus/community radio station in Metro Halifax.

**JOUR 5333.03 News Media & the Courts:** See description for JOUR 3333.03, above.

**JOUR 5855.09 Newspaper Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4855.09, above.

**JOUR 5856.09 Radio Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4856.09, above.

**JOUR 5857.09 Online Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4857.09, above.

**JOUR 5858/09 Television Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4858.09, above.

**JOUR 5950.09 Magazine Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4950.09, above.

**JOUR 5951.09 Freelance Journalism Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4951.09, above.

**JOUR 5952.09 Literary Journalism Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4952.09, above.

**JOUR 5953.09 Explanatory Journalism Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4953.09, above.

**JOUR 5954.09 Investigative Journalism Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4954.09, above.

**JOUR 5955.09 Alternative Journalism Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4955.09, above.

**JOUR 5956.09 Radio Documentary Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4956.09, above.

**JOUR 5957.09 Photojournalism Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4957.09, above.

**JOUR 5958.09 TV Documentary Workshop:** See description for JOUR 4958.09, above.

**JOUR 5959.09 Directed Work Study:** See description for JOUR 4959.09, above.

## Foundation Year Programme

Location: Main Floor,  
King's Administration  
Building  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 136  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

### Director

N.G. Robertson  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

### Associate Director

S.Boos  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

### Teaching Staff 1998/99

(+ denotes FYP Co-ordinator, \* denotes FYP Tutorial Staff)

+J.P. Atherton, MA(Oxon), PhD(Liverpool)  
*Professor of Classics*

B. Barber, BFA, MFA(Auckland), MFA(NSCAD)  
*Chair, Media Arts, and Associate Professor, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design*

M. Bishop, BA, BEd(Manch), MA(Manitoba),  
PhD(Kent, Canterbury)  
*McCulloch Professor of French, Dalhousie*

+\*S. Boos, BA(Queen's), MA, PhD(York)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

+S.J. Brooke, BA(Vind), MA(McG), DPhil(Oxon)  
*Associate Professor of History*

\*L. Bruce-Robertson, BA(Tor), MD(Col)  
*Teaching Fellow*

S.A.M. Burns, BA(Acadia), MA(Alta),  
PhD(Lond)  
*Professor of Philosophy, Dalhousie*

The Hon. D.A. Colville, CC, DLitt, LLD

M.L. Cross, AA(Dawson College), BA(Montana),  
MA(SFU), PhD(Texas A & M)  
*Associate Professor of Economics, Dalhousie*

R.D. Crouse, BA(Vind), STB(Harv),  
MTh(Trinity), PhD(Harv), DD(Trinity)  
*Professor Emeritus of King's College;  
Emeritus Professor of Classics, Dalhousie*

J.E. Crowley, AB(Princ), MA(Mich), PhD(Johns  
Hopkins)

*Professor of History, Dalhousie*

J.V. Curran, BA(Hons), MA(Dal), PhD  
(Newcastle upon Tyne)  
*Associate Professor of German, Dalhousie*

\*The Rev. T. Curran, BA(Tor), MA(Dal),  
MTS(ASI), PhD(Durham)  
*Teaching Fellow*

\*R. DeVidi, BA, MA(Carleton), PhD(UWO)  
*Teaching Fellow*

\*S. Dodd, BA(Vind), MA(York)  
*Teaching Fellow*

J. Doull, BA(Dal) MA(Tor), DCL(Vind)  
*Emeritus Professor of Classics, Dalhousie*

\*J. Duncan, BA, MA(Carleton), PhD(York)  
*Teaching Fellow*

+E. Edwards, BA, MA(Dal), PhD(Cantab.)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

C. Elson, BA(Vind), MA(Dal), PhD(Sorbonne)  
*Assistant Professor of French, Dalhousie*

I. Folkins, BSc(Vind), MSc, PhD(Tor)  
*Assistant Professor of Oceanography and Physics,  
Dalhousie*

\*K. Fraser, BA(Vind), MA(Dal), MPhil (Cantab)  
*Teaching Fellow*

D. Glowacka, MA(Wroclaw), MA, PhD(SUNY)  
*Assistant Professor, Contemporary Studies  
Programme*

F.B. Gordon, BA(Vind), MA(Dal) PhD(St.  
Andrew's)  
*Lecturer in Modern History, University of St.  
Andrew's*

+W.J. Hankey, BA(Vind), MA(Tor), DPhil(Oxon)  
*Professor of Classics*

+\*P. Heller, BA(LU et Dal), MA(Dal)  
*Lecturer in Humanities & Social Sciences*

D.K. House, MA(Dal), PhD(Liverpool)  
*Associate Professor of Classics*

R. Huebert, BA(Sask), MA, PhD(Pitt)  
*Professor of English, Dalhousie*

+\*A.M. Johnston, BA(MtA), MA, PhD(Dal)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

+W.H. Kemp, MusBac, MusM(Tor), AM(Harv),  
DPhil(Oxon)  
*Professor of Music*

+\*M. Kussmaul, BSc(Vind), MA(Dal) PhD(Laval)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

P.F. Kussmaul, Dr.phil(Basle),  
Dr.phil.habil(Heidelberg)  
*Associate Professor of Classics, Dalhousie (retired)*

M. MacLachlan, BA(Tor), MA(Queen's)  
*Lecturer, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design*

J.M. Mallon, BA(Christ the King Coll.), MDiv(St.  
Augustine), STB(St. Paul's)  
*Visiting Lecturer*

G. McOuat, BA, MA, PhD(Tor)  
*Assistant Professor, Contemporary Studies  
Programme*

+C.J. Murphy, BA(StFX), MA(Dal), PhD(Tor)  
*Associate Professor of Sociology & Social  
Anthropology*

\*D. Peddle, BA, MA(MUN), PhD(Ottawa)  
*Teaching Fellow*

J. Reagh Bruce-Robertson, BA(Vind), BFA  
(NSCAD), MFA(Parsons School of Art & Design)  
*Dean of Residence*

+\*N.G. Robertson, BA(Vind), MA(Dal),  
PhD(Cantab)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

H. Roper, BA(Dal), MA, PhD(Cantab)  
*Inglis Professor*



C.J. Starnes, BA(Bishop's), STB(Harv),  
MA(McG), PhD(Dal)  
*Professor of Classics*

+D.H. Steffen, PhD(Gott.)  
*Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences; Associate  
Professor of German, Dalhousie*

\*I. Stewart, BSc(Trent), MA(Tor)  
*Teaching Fellow*

J.A. Thompson, BA(UWO), MA, PhD(Tor)  
*Assistant Professor of English*

## Introduction

The University of King's College, in association with Dalhousie University, offers a special Foundation Year Programme in the first year of undergraduate studies leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Journalism (Honours). First offered in 1972/73, the Programme has proved a successful way of providing an integrated and interdisciplinary course for first-year students. Approved by the Dalhousie Senate as a permanent part of the offerings of the Dalhousie/King's joint College of Arts and Science, the Programme is open only to students registered at King's. Students taking the Programme normally will be registered in a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree programme. The Foundation Year Programme is normally taken as a four-credit class, but a three-credit version is also available.

In the Foundation Year Programme, subjects such as literature, philosophy, political theory, religion, economics, natural science, music and the visual arts are treated together in an integrated manner which approaches them as interdependent elements in the development of the West. We study the history of western culture through some of its basic works: works of philosophy, literature, religion, art, science and social theory. To gain an understanding of these works is to acquire a foundation for further studies in the humanities and social sciences; to gain an understanding of the historical development of the West is to have a basis for a thoughtful relation to it. For science students, the Foundation Year Programme offers an opportunity to broaden their education by considering the development of other forms of thought.

The form of teaching in the Foundation Year Programme is designed to meet the special needs of students in their first year of university. Enrolment is limited; the amount of time spent in small group tutorials permits close attention to each student's development. The very favourable ratio of staff to students, the tutorial system, and the concentration of the student's work within an integrated and structured programme, all permit students to consider a wide range of ideas; these factors also encourage students to analyze, focus and evaluate ideas of their own. Moreover, the exposure to works

belonging to many different disciplines, and the large number of departments recognizing the Programme as a substitute for their introductory class, give Foundation Year Programme students both a wider experience from which to judge their interests and a wider range of options for second-year study.

The instructors in the Programme are specialists in a wide variety of university subjects. All take the view, however, that first-year study at university can profitably be devoted to attempts to integrate knowledge and understanding, rather than to premature specialization in particular subjects.

## Admission Requirements

The admission requirements are those applying to BA, BSc and BJ (Hons) programme; see the "Admissions" section of this calendar.

## Course Designation, Lecture and Tutorial Hours

**KING 1000.24 (4 credits):**

*Lectures:* MWThF 9:35 a.m.-11:25 a.m.

*Tutorials:* Four additional classes (MWThF), at 11:35-12:25 or 12:35-1:25 or 1:35-2:25

**KING 1100.18R (3 credits):**

*Lectures:* MWF 9:35 a.m.-11:25 a.m.

*Tutorials:* Three additional classes (MWF) at 11:35-12:25 or 12:35-1:25 or 1:35-2:25

Normally students taking KING 1000.24 will be registered in BA or BJ (Hons) degree programmes, and students taking KING 1100.18 will be in BSc programmes; exceptions may be made.

### PLEASE NOTE:

The Foundation Year Programme is an "X/Y" class. This means that students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively. It is not possible to register in only part of the Foundation Year Programme.

## The Lecture/Tutorial System:

Each week students attend lectures for a total of eight hours (in KING 1000.24) or six hours (in KING 1100.18). After the two-hour lecture on the designated mornings—in which all Foundation Year Programme students are together—the class divides up into assigned tutorials, in which about fifteen students meet with a member of the teaching staff to discuss the reading and lecture of the day. Tutorials are an integral aspect of the Programme and should not be regarded as an optional component for providing extra help: it is in the context of the tutorial that students are challenged to develop their powers of analysis, of expression, and of discussion.

Every Friday afternoon during the academic year, the Programme offers an additional General Tutorial, a gathering to which all the lecturers of the week are invited to discuss questions arising from the week's lectures with interested students.

## Evaluation and Grading

Evaluation of the students' performance is continuous, made on the basis of essays, examinations and tutorial work. The final grade is a composite of all evaluations, and is the result of discussion among all those teachers who have had grading responsibilities.

Final marks are based on students' papers, examinations and tutorial work. No student will be able to pass the course without completing all requirements. All students write the first essay of the year within two weeks of the start of term. Beyond this, students registered in KING 1000.24 will write twelve essays over the six sections of the course, and students in KING 1100.18 will write nine essays. The KING 1100.18 stream comprises roughly three-quarters of the work of the KING 1000.24 stream. The additional work of students in KING 1000.24 will relate to the Thursday classes, which are required for them but not for students in KING 1100.18.

## Credit

Successful completion of the Programme gives students in KING 1000.24 four full credits (twenty-four credit hours) towards their degree. These students must add one full credit from the offerings of the College of Arts and Science to achieve a complete first year. KING 1100.18 is worth three full credits (eighteen credit hours); students in KING 1100.18 must add two full credits to achieve a complete first year.

## Foundation Year Programme and Degree Requirements

### Subject Equivalents

The Foundation Year Programme may be combined with almost any programme of study in Arts and with many in Science; students are encouraged to discuss their proposed programme with the Registrar or the Director of the Foundation Year Programme before registering for classes.

The Foundation Year Programme satisfies both the Humanities/Languages and the Social Sciences requirement of the College of Arts and Science (see "Subject Groupings" in the "Degree Requirements" section of this calendar).

The Foundation Year Programme also satisfies the Writing Class requirement. Upon successful completion of the Programme the normal departmental requirement of passing an introductory course in the discipline concerned is waived by the following departments of the College of Arts and Science:

- English
- History
- Philosophy
- Sociology

The following departments of the College of Arts and Science admit students who have completed the Foundation Year Programme to intro-

ductory and advanced courses for which there is no language requirement:

**Classics; German; Spanish; Russian Studies.**

In addition, the following departmental provisions have been established:

### Economics

Honours students in Economics who have completed the Foundation Year Programme are exempted from doing one economics course.

### German

Successful completion of the Foundation Year Programme may be regarded as a substitute for GERM 1020.06.

### Journalism

The University of King's College requires the Foundation Year Programme in the first year of the BJ (Hons) degree.

### Political Science

Students who complete the FYP with a grade of "B" or higher will not be required to complete an Introductory class in Political Science.

### Professional Programmes

The Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry and the School of Physiotherapy of Dalhousie University have endorsed the Foundation Year Programme as an appropriate part of an academic programme taken in preparation for admission to their professional programmes.

## Outline of the Foundation Year Programme

The following are the teaching units of the course. One or more aspects of western culture tends to be stressed in each unit. On average, four teaching weeks are devoted to each of these sections.

The readings listed below in each section were those required in 1998/99.

**Section I. The Ancient World:** We trace the origins of much of western European development through the institutions, art, religion and thought of Greece, Rome and Israel. The focus is on poetic and philosophical texts. Required reading may include the following works:

Homer, *The Odyssey*  
Sophocles, *Oedipus the King*  
Euripides, *The Bacchae*  
Plato, *The Republic*  
Aristotle, *The Physics* (selections)  
The Bible (Genesis, Exodus, Job)  
Virgil, *The Aeneid*  
Plotinus, *The Enneads* (selections)

**Section II. The Medieval World:** The main concern of this section is with the development of Christian forms in political, social and intellectual life as these grow in contrast to, and by assimilation of, ancient culture. We attempt to grasp



the world of the late middle ages through Dante's *Divine Comedy*. Required reading may include the following works:

St. Paul, *Epistle to the Romans*  
 St. Augustine, *The Confessions*  
 St. Benedict, *The Rule*  
*The Song of Roland*  
 St. Anselm, *Proslogion*  
 St. Thomas Aquinas, *Summa Theologica* (selections)  
 Mechthild of Magdeburg, *The Flowing Light of the Godhead*  
 Dante, *The Divine Comedy*

### Section III. The Renaissance and Reformation:

In this section we examine the foundations of modernity in the breakup of the medieval world. The Renaissance re-ordering of the world is seen through works of art, political writing, literature, the expansion to the world beyond Europe and a new view of nature. The re-ordering of Christianity is seen through the Reformation and Counter-Reformation.

Required reading may include the following works:

Pico della Mirandola, *Oration on the Dignity of Man*  
 Machiavelli, *The Prince*  
 Martin Luther, *The Freedom of a Christian*  
 Las Casas, *The History of the Indies* (selections)  
 St. Teresa of Avila, *The Way of Perfection*  
 Marlowe, *Doctor Faustus*  
 Shakespeare, *Measure for Measure*  
 Montaigne, *Essays* (selections)

**Section IV. The Age of Reason:** Beginning with Descartes, we study the development of the modern concept of freedom in philosophy and in relation to nature and society. Special attention is paid to political theory and natural science in this section. Required reading may include the following works:

Descartes, *Meditations on First Philosophy*  
 Hobbes, *Leviathan* (Books I and II)  
 Newton, *Principia Mathematica* (selections)  
 Hume, *Enquiry Concerning Human Understanding* (selections)  
 Rousseau, *Discourse on the Origin and Foundations of Inequality among Mankind* and *The Social Contract* (Books I and II)  
 Mozart, *Don Giovanni*  
 Adam Smith *The Wealth of Nations* (selections)

**Section V. The Era of Revolutions:** European culture and society from the French Revolution to World War I is the focus of this section. We endeavour to understand the rise of liberalism and socialism relative to the revolutions in 19th-century political and economic life. The century is seen as providing the transition between the European Enlightenment and the preoccupations of the twentieth century. Required reading may include the following works:

Hegel, *The Philosophy of History* (selections)

J.S. Mill, *On Liberty*  
 Marx and Engels, *Communist Manifesto*  
 Darwin, *The Origin of Species* (selections)  
 Baudelaire, *Flowers of Evil*  
 Durkheim, *Selected Writings* (excerpts)  
 Nietzsche, *Beyond Good and Evil*

**Section VI. The Contemporary World:** The twentieth century is a period in which there has been a radical rethinking of various aspects of the European tradition, and a concern for the validity of much that the West has developed. Required reading may include the following works:

Freud, *New Introductory Lectures on Psychoanalysis* (selections)  
 Mann, *Death in Venice*  
 T.S. Eliot, *The Waste Land*  
 Heidegger, *The Question Concerning Technology*  
 Sartre, *No Exit*  
 Wittgenstein, *Philosophical Investigations* (selections)  
 Lyotard, *The Post-Modern Condition*

## Contemporary Studies Programme

Location: Main Floor  
 King's Administration Building  
 Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 154  
 Fax: (902) 423-3357

### Director:

D. Glowacka  
 Assistant Professor, Humanities & Social Sciences

### Teaching Staff at the University of King's College:

E. Edwards, BA, MA(Dal), PhD(Cantab)  
 Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences  
 D. Glowacka, MA(Wroclaw), MA, PhD(SUNY)  
 Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences  
 P. Heller, BA(LU and Dal), MA(Dal)  
 Lecturer in Humanities & Social Sciences  
 J.K. Kierans, BA(McG), DPhil(Oxon)  
 Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences  
 G. McOuat, BA, MA, PhD(Tor)  
 Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences  
 N.G. Robertson, BA(Vind), MA(Dal), PhD(Cantab)  
 Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences

### Teaching Staff at Dalhousie University:

M. Bishop, BA, BEd(Manch), MA(Manitoba), PhD(Kent, Canterbury)  
 McCulloch Professor of French,  
 S.A.M. Burns, BA(Acadia), MA(Alta), PhD(Lond)  
 Professor of Philosophy,  
 T. Ross, BA, MA(Carleton), PhD(Tor)  
 Associate Professor of English,

### Teaching Staff at Nova Scotia College of Art & Design

B. Barber, BFA, MFA(Auckland), MFA(NSCAD)  
 Associate Professor

### I. The Contemporary Studies Programme

Our assumptions about the contemporary world are not only changing but becoming increasingly diverse and complex. One way in which we can reasonably try to make sense of our period as a whole is to combine into a single course of study several different disciplines and traditions of

enquiry. To this end, Dalhousie University and the University of King's College jointly offer an interdisciplinary programme in Contemporary Studies. This Combined Honours BA programme brings together departmental offerings in arts and social sciences at Dalhousie, and joins them with Contemporary Studies classes—including a required "core" class for each upper year of study—at King's. The King's portion of this intercampus degree programme consists of integrated and interdisciplinary classes. These classes are taught by specialists from a number of disciplines. The intention is to provide students with a many-sided yet unified introduction to the study of the contemporary world.

The interdisciplinary offerings within the Contemporary Studies Programme at King's count as one of two honours subjects. Contemporary Studies classes are designed so that important writers and artists of the 20th century may be considered both on their own terms and in relation to some of the fundamental themes of our time. This often involves a consideration of the difference between these writers and artists and those of the 19th century. The three "core" classes give students a framework for understanding political, scientific, and aesthetic phenomena in the 20th century. The elective classes focus on diverse aspects of, and explanations for, these often contradictory contemporary phenomena.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for more specialized future training at the graduate or professional level, the Contemporary Studies Programme is intended to provide students with a broad overview of 20th-century culture, especially the European and North American relation to it. Students are encouraged to relate the various aspects of contemporary thought to one another, and to develop independent insights into the nature of the world in which they live. It is also hoped that Contemporary Studies students will take an active role in organizing certain events each year, including lectures, debates, and exhibitions.

### II. Degree Programme

The departmental offerings within the Contemporary Studies Programme at Dalhousie include the other honours subject and a number of possible electives. The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and programmes: Classics, English, French, German, History, International Development Studies, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian, Sociology and Social Anthropology, Spanish, Theatre, and Women's Studies. Electives may be taken in any of the above mentioned departments and programmes, as well as in Comparative Religion.

In addition, some professors in the Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are members of the Contemporary Studies teaching staff and offer classes at King's.



**A. Combined Honours**

All students must meet the distribution requirements of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as detailed in the "Degree Requirements" section of this calendar. Students who are eligible to take an honours degree are urged to apply to the Contemporary Studies Programme. Because it is an honours programme, the quality of work required in it is higher than that required in a major or an advanced major programme.

Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the Contemporary Studies office at King's, on forms available from the Registrar's Office at either Dalhousie or King's. Students normally enroll in CTMP 2000.06 (the first "core" class) in their second year, and register for the Combined Honours programme in either second or third year. For each individual student, the entire degree programme, including elective classes, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by a member of the Contemporary Studies teaching staff.

All Contemporary Studies students are encouraged to acquire competence in languages through appropriate classes which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans.

The joint Dalhousie/King's Contemporary Studies Programme is based on the general requirement that the 20 credits required to graduate include:

- (1) Completion of either the King's Foundation Year Programme (either KING 1000.24 or KING 1000.18), or at least two appropriate first-year full credits at Dalhousie:

*Classics:* CLAS 1000.06, 1010.06, 1021.03 and 1022.03, 1100.06;

*Comparative Religion:* COMR 1000.06/2000.06;

*English:* ENGL 1000.06;

*History:* HIST 1001.03 and 1002.03, 1050.06, 1100.06, 1200.06, 1300.06, 1400.06;

*Music:* MUSC 1000.06; 1350.03 and 1351.03

*Philosophy:* PHIL 1000.06, 1010.06;

*Political Science:* POLI 1100.06, 1103.06, 1501.06;

*Sociology & Social Anthropology:* SOSA 1000.06, 1050.06, 1100.06, 1200.06;

*Spanish:* SPAN 1100.03;

*Mathematics:* MATH 1001.03 and 1002.03.

- (2) A normal requirement of eleven (11) full credits beyond the 1000 level in the two honours subjects, but not more than seven (7) full credits being in either of them. Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the Contemporary Studies teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen (13) full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than nine (9) full credits being in either of them. In this case, the requirement in (3) below is reduced to two or three full credits.

- (3) Two (2) to four (4)—depending on the number selected in the major subjects—elective credits, in subjects other than the two offered to satisfy the requirement of the preceding clause.
- (4) The three "core" classes in Contemporary Studies: CTMP 2000.06, CTMP 3000.06, and CTMP 4000.06.
- (5) An Honours qualifying examination. At the conclusion of an honours programme, a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades taken to complete the required 20 credits. In a combined Honours programme, students may obtain this grade in either of the Honours subjects. Students fulfilling this requirement in Contemporary Studies submit a research paper and defend it at an oral examination.

Students may take an Independent Readings class only when they reach their third or fourth year. There are six options for this class, but only one full credit or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the course of study. The permission of the Director and of a member of the teaching staff is necessary in order to take a Independent Readings class, and the availability of these classes is strictly limited.

### III. Classes Offered at the University of King's College

**NOTE:** Because most of the Contemporary Studies classes are structured as seminars, enrollment may be limited. Students are advised to register early.

**CTMP 2000X/Y.06 Modern Social and Political Thought:** This class will examine some of the most important debates in modern social and political thought. The 20th-century context of these debates will be explored, but the class will also highlight ideas and developments in the 19th century. Particular attention will be paid to changes in music and painting during this period. Writers to be considered include Kant, Marx, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Derrida, Foucault, and Habermas. Movements to be discussed include German Idealism, Romanticism, Marxism, Existentialism, Phenomenology, Structuralism, Post-Structuralism, and Critical Theory.

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

**Instructor:** K. Kierans  
**Format:** Lecture/tutorial

**CTMP 2010X/Y.06; 3010X/Y.06; 4010X/Y.06 The Lecture Series:** Normally each year a lecture series class is offered. Students are allowed to take up to three such classes, one for each year of upper-level study. Each class will consist of thirteen bi-weekly evening lectures, given by specialists from Atlantic Canada and beyond. The

lecturers will offer students reflections on a number of contemporary issues and themes. The topic for 1999/2000 is "The Future of Marxism."

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

**Instructors:** P Heller, G. McOuat  
**Format:** Class/seminar/evening lectures

**CTMP 2100.03 Revolution, Politics, History I:** The French Revolution transformed the whole range of political institutions as well as the whole vocabulary of political relations in the West. This class explores some of the most important themes of moral and political life in the period of the French Revolution, with emphasis not only on the origin of revolutionary thought, but on its continuing influence in our own time. The class considers a number of writers, including Rousseau, Kant, Fichte, and Constant. We examine these writers both on their own terms and in relation to present-day debates about the tendency and result of revolutionary political thought. Literary and artistic works are studied to supplement lecture and class discussions.

**Instructor:** K. Kierans  
**Format:** Lecture/tutorial

**CTMP 2101.03 Revolution, Politics, History II:** This class studies the revolutionary nature of political and cultural change in the 19th century. We begin with an examination of Hegel's philosophy and its relation to politics and religion in the modern world. We then discuss how Feuerbach and others of his generation rejected—or reworked—Hegel's concept of modernity, and continue with an assessment of Marx and Kierkegaard. The class considers the ways in which these and other 19th-century writers have shaped present-day debates about the nature of revolutionary change in the modern world. Literary and artistic works are studied to supplement lectures and class discussions.

**Instructor:** K. Kierans  
**Format:** Lecture/tutorial

**CTMP 2150.03: Society, Politics and Literature:** The contemporary era has been one in which humans have become conscious of wholesale transformations in all aspects of existence, including politics, economics, social relations, gender roles and definitions of the self. During the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the possibility of individual autonomy and freedom in the face of unprecedented social upheaval has been brought into question through the novel, a literary form which came to maturity during that time. The novels to be read in this class have been selected for their insights into the dilemmas of the individual living in an age formed by political and economic resolutions, when new collective forces have been brought into play.

**Instructor:** P. Heller  
**Format:** Lecture/tutorial

**CTMP 2190.03 The Thought of Ludwig Wittgenstein:** Wittgenstein (1889-1951) is, perhaps with Heidegger, the most influential philosopher of our century. He was a founding genius of two distinct philosophical movements (sometimes called Ideal Language Philosophy and Ordinary Language Philosophy). Although born and raised in Vienna, he studied philosophy with Bertrand Russell at Cambridge, and returned there in 1929 to work. His extraordinary influence on philosophy is the result of his teaching small groups of dedicated students. Published for the most part posthumously, his writings, too, have made of him a philosopher's philosopher.

Nevertheless, his influence has extended well beyond the questions about the foundations of logic and language which preoccupied him. This class will explore some of the broader implications of his work, touching on music, art and architecture, on anthropology and psychology, and on ethics and religion, as well as on his central contributions to the philosophy of language and mind.

**Instructor:** S. Burns  
**Format:** Seminar/tutorial  
**Exclusion:** CTMP 2111.03

**CTMP 2200X/Y.06 History of Modern Science:** This class will be an introduction to the history of modern science, from its beginnings in the Scientific Revolution up to the institutions and professions of twentieth-century "Big Science." Going beyond a straight history of scientific "ideas," we shall examine the social and cultural place of science and its claim to overarching truths in each historical period. Students will be expected to research an historical paper and participate in small tutorials.

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

**Instructor:** G. McOuat  
**Format:** Lecture/tutorial

**CTMP 2203.03 Bio-Politics: Social-Darwinism and its Discontents:** For moderns, biology and politics are intimately braided. In one sense, the modern marks the beginning of what Michel Foucault has called "biopolitics"—the meshing of (mechanical) views of the body with concepts of the body politic. In late modernity, evolutionary theory shattered the last boundary between the natural and the human, permitting a wholly "naturalist" and historical explanation of the social and the human. For theorists as diverse as Herbert Spencer and, lately, Richard Rorty, the implications for social and moral theory are as enormous as they are diverse. This class will examine the history and meanings of this deference to biological explanations. We shall begin with an examination of the nature of "naturalist" explanations in their pre-Victorian contexts, and move up to recent attempts at replacing social, epistemological and philosophical problems with biology. Topics will include "biopolitics and the body," "contextualising the



Darwinian revolution—nature 'red in tooth and claw,' "the ends of the teleological," Socialist Darwinism, the "scale of nature" and the place of women, race-science and eugenics, the rise of sociobiology, and the power of so-called "naturalist" explanations in modern social and political thought.

Instructor: G. McOuat  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2301.03 Pain:** What does pain mean? This class will investigate the uses of pain in the contemporary world, and in doing so, it will approach various sites where pain matters, examining different discursive practices which attempt to speak of pain—or, alternatively, claim that pain is what cannot be spoken. We will discuss the experience of the body in pain, and the relation of pain to knowledge. In the interest of interdisciplinarity, it is anticipated that guest lecturers in neurophysiology will participate, as well as those from (for example) Amnesty International. Topics to be addressed will include pain in a medical context; torture and the political uses of pain; the relation between pain and privation; and the expressibility of pain. Ultimately, the aim of the class is towards the question of the uses of pain in legitimizing art: we will examine two archetypes of 'the tortured artist,' Sylvia Plath and Jackson Pollock, and will inquire into recent theories of the sublime in art which stress the conjunction of pleasure and pain in the most heightened and extreme aesthetic experiences.

Instructor: E. Edwards  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2302.03 From Zanzotto and Celan to Senghor, Soyinka and Paz: Fifteen Perspectives upon Contemporary Culture:** Analysis and discussion of selected work of major poets, artists and film-makers of the past fifty years from around the world including Zanzotto, Tranströmer, Milosz, Celan, Bonnefoy, Elytis, Senghor, Soyinka, Mahapatra, Ting, Paz, Juarroz, and Césaire. Written texts will provide the principal basis for debate, but artwork and film will be used to render more immediate and concrete the appreciation of divergent cultural, aesthetic and ethical models. (North American and British work will not be directly considered.)

Instructor: M. Bishop  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2302.03 Narrative and Meta-narrative:** This class will explore twentieth-century theories of narrative and the increasingly broad claims made for the role of narrativity in politics, psychology and literature. The idea for such a class germinated from Jean-François Lyotard's claim that "the post-modern condition is characterized by an incredulity towards meta-narratives" and from his suggestion that post-modernity will breed new sorts of micro-narratives and language games to replace the now inadequate explanatory power of the master narratives of the enlightenment and nineteenth century.

ry. If there is any validity in Lyotard's claim, then theories of narrative have an importance beyond the sphere of literary criticism and anthropology which first produced them.

The class will test this hypothesis against the work of writers from different disciplines. It will include a sampling of literary narrative: authors considered may include Balzac, Borges, Pynchon and Alice Munroe. Considered as meta-narrative or theory or narrative will be Levi-Strauss on anthropological mythology, Freud and Lacan on psychoanalytic theory, Lyotard, and Roland Barthes. Topics to be considered include the constitution of social narratives, the possible grounds for the interpretation of narrative, the relation of narrative to ideology and the explanatory power of meta-narratives.

Instructor: E. Edwards  
Format: Lecture/seminar  
Exclusion: CTMP 2010/3010/4010  
"The Lecture Series" for 1994/95 only

**CTMP 2311.03 From Symbolism and Surrealism to the New Novel and Beyond:** This class will address the questions of perception, image and presence. We will engage in an analysis of the interlocking perceptions of self and world, word and image, in the literature and art of our modernity, from Rimbaud and Mallarmé, Gauguin and VanGogh, through Surrealism and Cubism, to Camus and Sartre and beyond, to the new novel and new wave film, Barthes, Bonnefoy, and contemporary French women writers.

Instructor(s): M. Bishop  
Format: Seminar/lecture/tutorial  
Exclusion: Former CTMP 4310.06 and former CTMP 2310.06

**CTMP 2316.03 The "Pictorial Turn in Late Twentieth Century Thought:** Vision and visuality are major preoccupations of modernity, and are also central to our understanding of post-modernist thought. In the last few years, the so-called "pictorial turn" (Mitchell) has precipitated a number of debates on the relationship between visual paradigms and theoretical discourse, including vision and power, voyeurism, spectatorship and pleasure. This class will introduce students to the writing of several key visual culture theorists and to a range of intellectual debates within the developing field of visual culture studies.

Instructor: B. Barber  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2321.03 The Question of the Other I:** The dominant Western politics of representing otherness have been recently re-evaluated by philosophers, cultural critics, and writers of fiction. This class traces the development of that re-evaluation, beginning with Hegel's famous "Master and Slave" dialectic, through existentialist and psychoanalytic theorists (Freud, Sartre, Beauvoir, Lacan, Irigaray). Particular attention will be paid to articulations of alterity by women and black writers

(W.E.B. Du Bois, Charlotte Perkins Gilman, Toni Morrison, and others).

Instructor: P. Heller  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2322.03B The Question of the Other II:** (CTMP 2321.03, "The Question of the Other I," is not required.)

The dominant Western politics of representing otherness have been recently re-evaluated by philosophers, cultural critics, and writers of fiction. This class examines some of the contemporary theories that have addressed the issue of alterity and focusses on non-appropriative ways of approaching the other in discourse. We will raise questions such as what it means to live with others and to act responsibly in relations with others. The readings include theoretical material (Heidegger, Levinas, Benhabib, Trinh T. Minh-ha, Kristeva) as well as literature (Silko, Tourier, American and Canadian multicultural fictions, and others).

Instructor: D. Glowacka  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3000X/Y.06 Science and Culture:** In the 20th century, "Science" and "Culture" are often presented as a dichotomy. In this class we shall be examining that dichotomy, attempting to explode it by showing that science itself has a "culture" and that science is very much embedded in culture. We shall investigate disputes within sociology and philosophies of scientific method, debates around the public role of science, and the recent challenge to science and its place in society by the powerful critiques of feminism and post-modernism. A strong emphasis will be placed on case studies and seminar presentations.

*NOTE:* Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: G. McOuat  
Format: Lecture/tutorial  
Prerequisite: CTMP 2000.06 or instructor's permission

**CTMP 3101.03 The Crisis of the Critique of Reason:** There is a tendency, widespread in our day, to deny that we can know with certainty the conditions of any claim to knowledge, and as a result to doubt that we can say anything true about the world and ourselves. This class reconstructs the history of this critique of reason with a view to understanding the profound changes that have overtaken the social disciplines in the course of the past few decades. This class spans a couple of centuries, and draws freely on writers from both continental and Anglo-American traditions. We discuss, amongst other things, the relationship between scepticism and truth, the practical character of human rationality, and the role of language in the formation of our scientific theories, our ethical and political thinking, and our aesthetic sensibilities. Special attention is given to the issue of creativity in language and criticism.

Instructor: K. Kierans  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3102.03 Tradition and Critique:** Nothing generates more controversy in our intellectual world than questions concerning the interpretation of history and culture. To what extent should interpretation be negative or critical? How are critical ideas contained in traditional practices and beliefs? In this class—a companion to CTMP 3101.03—we explore the seemingly endless antagonism between tradition and critique. Starting from two opposed theories of interpretation—"deconstruction" (Derrida) and the "historicity of understanding" (Gadamer)—the class proceeds in a historically-oriented way to study, on the one hand, the philosophical traditions of idealism, Marxism, and hermeneutics and, on the other hand, psychoanalysis and literary criticism. We discuss, amongst other things, the distinction between myth and science, the notion of "progress" in history, and the sources of memory and understanding.

Instructor: K. Kierans  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3150.03 Nature and History:** In the 19th and 20th centuries, the study of the natural world and historical thought have been closely linked. Participants in the seminar will read texts which helped to define ideas of history in the era after the enlightenment and consider how these ideas influenced, and were influenced by, developments in scientific thought. The seminar will consider how nature and history are related in idealism, historical materialism and the thinking of the evolutionists, and how this connection is rejected by Nietzsche, Freud and Foucault.

Instructors: G. McOuat  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3190.03 The Thought of Simone Weil:** Simone Weil (1909-1943) is one of the rare people of real genius in the first half of our century. She was born in Paris, and was a fellow student with Jean-Paul Sartre and Simone de Beauvoir. Their philosophy professor, Alain, described Weil as "far superior to the rest of her generation." For some time she was a teacher of philosophy; then in order to understand industrial working conditions she worked for a year on an assembly line. Albert Camus was responsible for having several of her essays published. She fled the Nazi occupation of France, but died in London at the age of 34.

This seminar class will read and discuss a selection of her essays on a variety of topics, from the critique of Descartes in her *Lectures on Philosophy* to her assessment of Pythagorean metaphysics and contemporary Marxist political theory, and from writings on the history of mathematics and physics to ones about human nature and political legitimacy in medieval France. In writings published posthumously there is rich testimony to her profound religious understanding, which we shall also consider.

Instructor: S. Burns  
Format: Seminar/tutorial  
Exclusion: former CTMP 2110.03



**CTMP 3303X/Y.06 Film Theory: Partaking as much of art as of entertainment, of culture as of communication, of images as of sound, cinema remains among the most powerful media of representation throughout the world. Since its invention over a century ago, theorists have sought to account for cinema's particular appeal, to develop strategies for investigating its signifying power, and to determine what effects films have upon personal, social and national identities. In doing so, film theorists have drawn upon many of the most influential intellectual movements of the twentieth century—Gestalt psychology, formalism, classical and Althusserian Marxism, phenomenology, structuralism and semiotics, Freudian and Lacanian psychoanalysis, feminism, and cultural studies, among many others—in order (in Christian Metz's phrase) "to understand how films are understood."** This class is designed to introduce students to the major concepts and debates in film theory, from the earliest attempts to define the uniqueness of cinema as an art form to the most recent essays which apply the findings of cognitive science to the study of spectatorship.

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: T. Ross  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3321.03 Between Story and Memory: Representations of the Holocaust. I: Bearing Witness:** At a time when the Holocaust is receding into history, the imperative to "never forget" acquires new urgency. In this class, we will focus on various, often disparate, modes of talking about the unspeakable, and explore the ethical implications of the writer's or film-maker's effort to convert it into a story. Can horror be accommodated in discourse? Is there a privileged genre that would do justice to suffering? These and other questions will arise from the examination of eye-witness accounts of camp survivors and excerpts from Holocaust diaries written in the ghetto. In addition, we will consider the attempts of prominent contemporary thinkers to account for the genesis of the Holocaust and to prompt philosophy to confront the Holocaust. The class material includes excerpts from films, documentaries and other video-taped material. Guest speakers will be invited for lectures, recollection and discussion.

Instructor: D. Glowacka  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3322.03 Between Story and Memory: Representations of the Holocaust, Part B: Remembrance:** (CTMP 3321.03, "Representations of the Holocaust I," is not required.) Basic knowledge of Holocaust facts and some familiarity with Holocaust literature is required.

This class focusses on the stories recounted significantly later than the well-known classics of Holocaust literature. Of special interest are accounts of child survivors of the Holocaust and

the struggle of survivors' children to reckon with the burden of their parents' past. We will evaluate the ideal of individual moral responsibility postulated by these texts as well as assess the recent commercialization of the Holocaust in literature and film. Finally, we will look at the current phenomenon of Holocaust denial, with emphasis on anti-semitism and white supremacy movements in Canada.

This class includes excerpts from films (such as Lanzmann's *Shoah*), documentaries and other video-taped material, and illustrated lectures on Holocaust art. Guest speakers will be invited for lectures, recollection, and discussion.

Instructor: D. Glowacka  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3350.03 Postmodern Strategies in Literature by Women:** Against a widespread view that postmodernism is inimical to feminism, the readings in this class demonstrate that recent literature by women, both fiction and critical theory, has widely adopted postmodern strategies in order to advance feminist views. The postmodern canon has allowed female authors to question the way in which women's subjectivity has always been constructed through male-oriented processes of signification. The works of fiction covered in this class—by Kathy Acker, Angela Carter, Marianna Hauser, Octavia Butler and others—exemplify aesthetic subversions of phallogocentric discourses. Literary texts will be supplemented with theoretical works by leading feminist/post-structuralist thinkers such as Judith Butler, Drucilla Cornell, Diane Elam and Gayatri Spivak. The class includes video-taped material and slide-shows of postmodern feminist art.

Instructor: D. Glowacka  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3510.03 Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies:** In a reading class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Format: Individual instruction  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director.

**CTMP 3511.03 Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies:** See description above.

Format: Individual instruction  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director.

**CTMP 3515X/Y.06 Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies:** See description above.

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Format: Individual instruction  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director.

**CTMP 4000X/Y.06 The Deconstruction of the Tradition in the Twentieth Century:** In this class, we will encounter twentieth-century thinkers and writers who have questioned such fundamental concepts of Western philosophy as identity, subjectivity, representation, truth, or origin. What they all have in common is an abandonment of dialectical, totalizing models of thinking in favour of pluralistic discourses that can accommodate radical heterogeneity. The recurrent themes of the class are: relations between philosophy and literature, intersections between the philosophical notions of ethics and aesthetics, and viability of deconstruction for political and cultural praxis. The readings include theoretical texts (Heidegger, Deleuze, Derrida, Irigaray, Lyotard, Levinas, Blanchot) and works of fiction (Kafka, Beckett, Borges, Acker, Auster). The class provides students with excellent opportunities to study challenging texts and strengthen their skills in independent, critical thinking.

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: D. Glowacka  
Format: Lecture/tutorial  
Prerequisite: CTMP 2000.06 and CTMP 3000.06 or instructor's permission

**CTMP 4100.03 Moderns and Anti-Moderns:** Modernity not fully present and tradition not really past make a contradiction of contemporary culture. In this class students explore the theoretical and practical challenges presented by such a contradictory state. Inspired by radically opposed interpretations of our condition, the class assumes that the modern preoccupation with the "future" and the traditional regard for the "past" are equally relevant to theorists of contemporary culture. Students are encouraged to read and write, question and debate, and ultimately to judge whether or how the modern experience of time and memory can be transformed to bring people to terms with their history. The readings—varied and diverse and richly cross-disciplinary—vary from year to year, but give students the opportunity to explore one or two authors in considerable depth.

Instructor: K. Kierans  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 4115X/Y.06 Language and Politics: The Linguistic Turn in Contemporary Political Thought:** The dominance of an individualistic liberalism in Anglo-American political thought recently has come to be challenged by a number of communitarian political thinkers (e.g., Charles Taylor, Alisdair MacIntyre and Michael Sandel). This class seeks to elucidate the sources and development of communitarian political thought by considering its grounding in 20th-century philosophy of language and its relation to developments in continental political philosophy.

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms;

credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: N. Robertson  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 4120X/Y.06 The Critique of Culture and the Fate of Modernity in 20th-Century French Thought:** This class explores some of the key figures and movements in French intellectual life in this century. The class traces the evolution of French thought from the revolutionary humanism of the 1930s to the nihilism and scepticism dominant since the 1960s. The class deals in turn with the philosophy of the early French Hegelians, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, the structuralists, Foucault, Derrida, Deleuze and Lyotard. Certain literary and artistic works are also considered. The effort throughout is to relate the philosophical history of the period to political and cultural developments which have helped shape French intellectual life.

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Instructor: K. Kierans  
Format: Lecture/tutorial

**CTMP 4200.03 Philosophies of Technology I: The Questions Concerning Technology:** What does it mean to live in a "technological society"?

In a certain sense, technology forms the very ground of what it means to be "modern." We moderns are technological beings. This class will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be technological, beginning with technical arts and instrumental reasoning of Enlightenment and industrial ideology. Post-Enlightenment critiques polarising around the place of "machine" and alienation in Karl Marx, and in the "question concerning technology" in Martin Heidegger, will then be examined, leading up to the present state of technological discourse. In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by examining the actual historical evolution of technology. Weekly lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies, whilst student-led seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.

Instructor: G. McOuat  
Format: Seminar/lecture

**CTMP 4201.03 Philosophies of Technology II: Technology and the Lifeworld:** This topical seminar class will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can there be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of "going technological"? Topics will include: technological determinism in history; feminist critiques; technology and development; the meaning of expertise; technology, art and the "lifeworld"; social-construction vs. actor-network theory; Donna Haraway's concept of cyborg culture; and the



"modern technological sublime." The class will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the "real world" of technology will be invited to participate in class.

Instructor: G. McOuat  
Format: Seminar/lecture

**CTMP 4301.03 Freud, Lacan and the Critique of Psychoanalysis:** Is psychoanalysis a medical practice, a method of interpretation, or an account of the social symbolic? The modern scepticism about consciousness and conscious life is most thoroughly voiced in psychoanalytic thought as first developed by Freud and pursued in the work of Jacques Lacan. This class will consider the question of the modern psyche, the nature of symbolic practices in art and literature, and the construction of libidinal economies in society. The central question of the class will concern the way in which the individual subject is incorporated in symbolic practices. The recent attack on Freud and Freudian methodologies will also be considered.

Instructor: E. Edwards  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 4302.03 Recent French Feminist Theory:** This class will concentrate on some of feminism's most challenging voices, those that have emerged from France in this century: Beauvoir, Kristeva, Cixous and Irigaray. The class will attempt to illuminate the intellectual background against which these women write, particularly in the areas of linguistic and anthropological structuralism, and in psychoanalytic theory. The class will be organized in part by the historical evolution of feminist thought, in part by the consideration of central feminist concerns.

Instructor: E. Edwards  
Format: Lecture/tutorial  
Exclusion: Former CTMP 2030.06 and former CTMP 4300.06  
Cross-listing: WOST 4400.03

**CTMP 4510.03 Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies:** In a reading class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Format: Individual instruction  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director

**CTMP 4511.03 Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies:** See class description above.

Format: Individual instruction  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director

**CTMP 4515X/Y.06 Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies:** See class description above.

**NOTE:** Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.

Format: Individual instruction  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director.

## Fees

### New in 1999/2000:

- King's students registering in BA or BSc programmes may pay their tuition fees at King's through the Bursar's Office, or at Dalhousie through the Dalhousie Student Accounts Office.

Students registering in Journalism programmes and students living in a King's residence must pay all their fees at the King's Bursar's Office.

King's students applying for Canada Student Loan and provincial student loans must have the loans made out to the University of King's College as the official institution of record.

Should you have any questions regarding these regulations or regarding the payment of fees generally, please contact the Bursar's Office, University of King's College, or the Student Accounts Office, Dalhousie University.

### Financial Offices:

**The Bursar's Office**  
Main Floor, Administration Building  
University of King's College  
Halifax, NS B3H 2A1  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271  
Fax: (902) 423-3357  
E-mail: accounts@ukings.ns.ca  
Office Hours: Monday - Friday 9:00 - 5:00

**Student Accounts, Dalhousie University**  
Room 29, Arts & Administration Building  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H6

Telephone: (902) 494-3998  
Fax: (902) 494-2848  
E-mail: Student.Accounts@Dal.Ca  
Office Hours: Monday - Friday 10:00 - 4:00  
or by appointment

## I. Introduction

This section of the Calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programmes of study during the Fall and Winter terms. Students wishing to register for a Summer term should consult the Dalhousie University Summer School Calendar for information on registration dates and fees.

A section on King's residence and housing fees is also included (pp. 83-84, below).

Fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University or the Board of Governors of University of King's College.

The University will be introducing a per class fee structure for BA, BSc and BJ (Hons) programmes in 1999/2000. A detailed description of the new fee structure will be sent to all students with the registration package.

Students should make special note of the "Academic Dates" section at the beginning of this calendar, and of the table below, "1999/2000 Fee Due Dates." Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

### 1999/2000 Fee Due Dates

#### August

- 1 Last day to pay registration deposit for classes/registration in Fall term. Classes selected after this date must be accompanied by a registration deposit.
- 31 Last day a registration deposit will be accepted for Fall term. After this date classes selected must be accompanied by payment.

#### September

- 24 Fees due for Fall term and first instalment of regular session

#### October

- 8 Last day for partial refund Fall term

#### November

- 5 \$50 reinstatement fees assessed on all outstanding accounts over \$200
- 15 Last day to pay registration deposit for classes/registration in Winter term. Classes selected after this date must be accompanied by a registration deposit.

#### November (cont.)

- 24 Last day a registration deposit will be accepted for Winter term. After this date classes selected must be accompanied by payment.

#### January

- 24 Fees due for Winter term and second instalment of regular session

#### February

- 4 Last day for partial refund Winter term

#### March

- 6 \$50 reinstatement fees assessed on all outstanding accounts over \$200
- 10 Last day for partial refund for Winter term

*Note: There will be no refund of fees in Journalism programmes after the first day of classes. See page 81, below.*



## II. General Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees:

- Fees must be paid in Canadian funds by cash, debit card, negotiable cheque, money order, Mastercard or Visa.
- If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$20 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover the payment of tuition, the student's registration may be cancelled and, if the student is permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- Cash, debit card, certified cheque, money order, Mastercard or Visa is required for payment of any account in arrears beyond the current academic year.

### A. Deposits

#### 1. Admission Deposit

An admission deposit will be required of all students entering the Foundation Year Programme, the BJ (Hons) programme, and the one-year BJ programme. Full information about admission deposits will be sent to students with the offers of admission.

#### 2. Registration Deposits

The University will open the class selection process to students in BA, BSc and BJ (Hons) degree programmes on July 1, 1999. With the selection of classes, students must pay a deposit of \$100 per class per term.

Students in the one-year BJ programme must pay a registration deposit of \$500 by July 1.

*Students NOT in the Foundation Year Programme or a Journalism programme* and who select classes prior to August 1 for the Fall term (November 15 for the Winter term) must pay the registration deposit to the University by August 1 (November 15 for the Winter term). Students selecting classes after these dates must pay the registration deposit the day that class selection occurs for the term. Students who fail to pay the deposit as required will be removed from classes.

### B. Registration

A student is considered registered only after financial arrangements have been made with the Bursar's Office/Dalhousie Student Accounts (i.e., a registration deposit has been paid as noted above).

The completion of the registration process shall be deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of the balance of fees unless written notification to withdraw is submitted to the Office of the Registrar and the Bursar's Office/Dalhousie Student Accounts. Students withdrawing in person must attend the Office of the Registrar and the Bursar's Office/Dalhousie

Student Accounts office before the withdrawal process is official.

### C. Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar and pay a late registration fee of \$50. This fee is payable at the time of registration and will be in addition to payment of regular fees.

### D. Health Insurance

International students must purchase the Dalhousie International Health Insurance Plan or provide proof of private insurance coverage before registration. The 1998/99 rates were \$416 for a single person, and \$798 for a family.

### E. Academic Fees

The 1999/2000 academic fee schedule was not available at the time of printing this calendar. Once all fees are approved for 1999/2000, a complete schedule, showing the required payments of academic fees and deposits, will be made available. The official fees schedule will be included in the registration package.

Current academic fees are comprised of:

- the tuition fee;
- a Society fee (\$10 for BA, \$15 for BSc students);
- auxiliary fee (specified Music and Theatre classes);
- ancillary fee (specified Science classes);
- co-op fee, if applicable;
- differential fees (international students only; see section "G," below);
- King's incidental fees (for details of King's incidental fees, see section "S," below).

NOTE: Students registered in more than one programme are required to pay separate academic fees for each programme.

### F. Payment

King's students registering in BA or BSc programmes may pay their academic fees at King's through the Bursar's Office, or at Dalhousie through the Dalhousie Student Accounts Office. Students registering in Journalism programmes and all students living in a King's residence must pay all their fees at the King's Bursar's Office.

For the convenience of students, registration material and non-cash payments are accepted by mail. Please allow sufficient time to ensure that material sent by mail is received on or before the specified dates.

Fees paid by mail must be received by Student Accounts/Bursar's Office on or before the deadlines specified in order to avoid late payment and/or delinquency charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to "Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals," section "I," below

- All students must pay the applicable deposit in accordance with Section "A," above.
- Those holding external scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie or King's must provide documentation of the scholarship or award.
- Those whose fees are paid by a government or other agency must provide a signed statement from the organization at the time of registration. (*Please note:* upon request, account status information will be made available to a sponsor.)
- Those paying the balance of their account by Canada Student Loan must negotiate the loan by September 24, 1999 for the Fall term (or January 24, 2000 for Winter term). Interest will be charged after these dates and a late registration fee will apply.
- Those whose fees are paid by a University of King's College staff tuition fee waiver must present the approved waiver form and pay applicable incidental, auxiliary and ancillary fees at registration.
- Those who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents, 65 years of age or over and enrolled in an undergraduate degree programme in Arts, Social Sciences or Science, will have their tuition fees waived but must pay applicable incidental fees. Any unused portion of the applicable registration deposit will be refunded.
- When Canada Student Loan, Provincial Loan, or co-payable bursary is presented at the Bursar's Office, any unpaid academic fees, residence fees and/or Temporary Loans will be deducted.
- Any payments received will first be applied to overdue accounts.

### G. International Students

Students registering in programmes at Dalhousie or King's who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee of \$1,450 per term, referred to as a "Differential Fee." There is a proportional charge for part-time international students.

### H. Audit Classes

All students auditing a class pay one-half of the regular tuition fee, plus auxiliary fees if applicable. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process.

A student registered to audit a class who during the session wishes to change the registration to credit must receive approval from the Registrar and pay the difference in class fees plus a transfer fee of \$25. This must be done on

or before the last day for withdrawal without a "W," as shown in the table of Class Add/Drop Dates on page 6 of this Calendar. The same deadline applies for changing from credit to audit.

### I. Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult the Bursar's Office/Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Registrar's Office for academic regulations.

*Journalism Students Please Note:* The BJ (Hons) and the one-year BJ programme are Specified Limited Enrolment programmes; in these programmes, there will be no refund of tuition fees after the first day of classes, except on compassionate grounds (that is, medically-certified illness which requires the student to withdraw from the programme).

### Refund Conditions

NOTE: Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal.

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met:

- Written notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar.
- After the approval of the Registrar has been obtained, application for a refund or adjustment of fees should be made at the Bursar's Office immediately. The calculation of the refundable portion of fees will be based on this date. (Retroactive withdrawals will not be permitted).
- No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal or foreign cheque.
- A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.
- Refunds will be made to the Bank if a student has received a Canada or Provincial Student Loan.
- Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by Scholarships and/or Fee Waiver.
- A valid University of King's College ID must be presented in order for the student to receive a refund cheque.
- No fee adjustment will be made for a student changing degree or programme in the Regular session after September 24, 1999.

### J. Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by September 24, 1999 (January 24, 2000 for students registered for the Winter term only). Where payment in two installments is permitted, the remaining balance is due January 24, 2000.

Interest at a monthly rate set by the University may be charged on delinquent



accounts for the number of days overdue. At the time of printing the monthly rate of interest was 0.81% (9.75% per annum).

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest, and a \$50 reinstatement fee. Students will not be permitted to register for another term or session until all outstanding accounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank returns the cheque, the student may be de-registered.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May Encaenia ceremony. For October graduation the date is September 1.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

*When a student's account with the University is past due, no cheque for employment earnings will be issued to the student. The cheque will be held and applied to amounts owed to the University.*

#### K. Canada Student Loans

Students planning to pay from a Canada Student Loan should apply to their province in April or May so that funds will be available by the time payment is required. The University will deduct fees/charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as course load requirements. A late fee of \$50 will apply if the loan is negotiated after September 24, 1999 (January 24, 2000 for students registered for the Winter term only).

#### L. Provincial Bursaries

These cheques are distributed by the Bursar's Office. Any unpaid Fees and/or temporary loans along with other charges, if applicable, will be deducted.

#### M. University Scholarships

University of King's College Scholarships are distributed through the Bursar's Office. Scholarships are applied against fees owing to the University. Any remaining balance of the scholarship will be paid to the scholarship winner by cheque in November.

#### N. Income Tax Credit from Academic Fees

The amount of academic fees constituting an income tax credit is determined by Revenue Canada, Taxation. Currently, the tax credit for students is calculated by deducting the following from Academic Fees: Students' Union fees, and Society fees. Seventeen percent (17%) of the remaining balance constitutes the tax credit.

A special income tax certificate (T2202A) will be available by February 28 from the Bursar's Office/Student Accounts.

#### O. Identification Cards

Every full- and part-time student should obtain an identification card upon registration and payment of proper fees.

ID Cards are issued by the ID unit, located in the Dalhousie Registrar's Office. Regular academic year ID cards remain valid until the beginning of the following academic year (including Summer session).

A fee of \$15 is charged for all replacement ID cards, except those expressly directed by the University.

#### P. Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments.

Students will be charged for careless or willful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

#### Q. Fee for Transcripts

Transcripts, official or unofficial, will be issued only on the written request of the student concerned. Telephone requests will not be accepted. The charge is \$5; priority transcript service is available for \$15. The fee for same-day service is \$25. Transcripts will not be issued if any account with the University is delinquent.

Applications for transcripts of BA and BSc students must be made at the Dalhousie Registrar's Office. Applications for transcripts of Journalism students must be made at the Registrar's Office, University of King's College.

#### R. Parking on Campus

Parking on the King's campus is severely limited; the spots that are available are allotted on a priority basis. Students are advised that they may not be able to obtain parking at King's.

#### S. King's Incidental Fees

##### a. King's Students' Union Fee

King's students do not pay the Dalhousie Student Union fee, Athletic fee, or Capital Campaign & Facilities fee. BA and BSc students do pay the Dalhousie Society Fee (\$10 for BA, \$15 for BSc).

Students at King's are required to pay the King's Students' Union Fee which, at the request of the King's student body, is collected upon enrolment from each student who takes more than one credit in a Regular session.

##### b. College Fee

*(Note: the College Fee has been waived for the 1998/99 and 1999/2000 academic years.)*

## RESIDENCE FEES

### General Information

All residence rates include three meals per day for the duration of the academic year. 1999/2000 rates for room and board for one academic year for a double room in either Alexandra Hall or one of the Bays is \$5,080; a single room is \$5,460.

There are no meal plans which exempt resident students from some meals. In the case of timetable conflicts, students are permitted to obtain a box lunch from the kitchen. Non-residents can pay for individual meals at any time, and they can also obtain a meal plan by arrangement with the Food Services manager.

All applications to residence must include a \$50 application fee. Once a room is assigned, the applicant may have his or her place in residence held by sending a further \$250 confirmation fee by June 1, 1999. Both the application fee and the confirmation fee are strictly non-refundable. The \$250 confirmation fee will be considered a partial prepayment of the residence fees.

Students are expected to remain in residence for the whole of the academic year. A student who has moved into residence is not free to withdraw at will. Any student who withdraws from residence during the academic year will forfeit the balance of the residence fees unless a replacement is found who is acceptable to the College. Students withdrawing from the University who receive a tuition fee refund on compassionate grounds (that is, who suffer from a medically-certified illness which requires them to withdraw from their programme) may be released from their obligation for residence fees for the remainder of the term.

The King's College residence is open from the day before Labour Day (for first-year students), and the day after Labour Day (for returning students) until the day after the last regularly-scheduled examination in the College of Arts and Science in December, and from the day before the beginning of classes in January until the day after the last regularly-scheduled examination in the College of Arts and Science in April.

In exceptional circumstances a student may seek the permission of the Deans to occupy a room at times other than those specified above. For charges and conditions, students should consult with the Dean of Residence and the Bursar.

Resident students who are not registered at the University of King's College should consult the Bursar's Office for options regarding payment of the resident student fee.

### Failure to Pay Residence Fee

Residence Fees for the Fall term must be paid by September 24, 1999. Residence Fees for the Winter term must be paid by January 24, 2000.

Normally every registered student of the College pays an annual College Fee of \$25 at the time of registration. The fee supports the Residence Societies, the Day Student Society, and the Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge. It is allocated as explained below:

**King's Society Fee:** \$20 of the College Fee is administered by the Alexandra Hall Residence Society/Bays' Residence Councils, (for resident students) and the Day Student Society (for day students).

The chief aim of the two Residence bodies in administering their portion of College Fees is for improvements in the amenities of the Residences, (especially in the common areas), and for events for resident members of King's. The Day Student Society employs its portion of the fees for events for non-resident members of King's, for improving the communication of College activities and events to day students, and for the subsidy of occasional meals in Prince Hall for day students.

**Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge:** \$5 of the College Fee goes toward the maintenance of the Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge.

#### c. Athletics Fee

Every registered student of the College pays an annual Athletics Fee of \$90.

All King's students have access to athletic facilities and programmes at King's, and in addition are entitled to membership at Dalplex and participation in Dalhousie intramurals and club activities (with some limited exceptions). For details, please consult the "Athletics" section in this calendar.

#### d. Foundation Year Programme Course Fee

All BA and BSc students enrolled in the Foundation Year Programme must pay a Course Fee, which includes the cost of the Programme Handbook. The FYP course fee for 1999/2000 is \$85.

#### e. Journalism Course Fee

All students enrolled in the School of Journalism must pay a Journalism Course Fee, which includes the cost of materials distributed in Journalism classes. The Journalism course fee for 1999/2000 is \$100.

In addition, there may be a lab fee charged in certain Journalism courses, such as Photojournalism.



Students who have not paid residence fees by the deadline indicated will be charged interest at the rate set for delinquent accounts.

- No student may return to residence in the Winter term until Fall term residence (and interest) charges are fully paid.
- No student may return to residence after the study break of the Winter term until Winter term residence (and interest) charges are fully paid.

In such cases, the student still will owe the University residence fees for the entire academic year, unless a replacement is found who is acceptable to the College.

### Caution Deposit

A caution deposit of \$200 will be charged to each student who lives in residence. It will be payable with the first installment of residence fees. Damages to the room, furniture, etc. which are not discovered until the student moves out will be deducted from the caution deposit.

Any balance of the caution deposit remaining will be returned at the end of each year, usually before the end of July.

### Gown Deposit

Academic gowns are available from the Dean of Residence, through the front desk of Alexandra Hall. A gown deposit of \$100 is charged to each student. Resident students pay this \$100 gown deposit with the first installment of their residence fees. Non-resident students pay the gown deposit when they receive a gown.

This deposit is fully refundable if the gown is returned before residence closes in April. Students who return their gowns after April will have their gown deposit returned, less a \$25 late fee.

### Room Keys

Any student who fails to return his or her room key before residence closes in April will be charged a \$15 room key replacement fee.

### Expulsion from Residence

Any student expelled from residence loses his or her residence fees and the caution deposit of \$200.

## Awards

### King's Scholarships

#### General Policy

The following points outline general policies which apply to the administration of entrance and in-course scholarships awarded by the University of King's College:

- King's scholarships are tenable in the academic year immediately following their award.
- King's scholarships normally are awarded for one year only: that is, they are non-renewable, with the following three exceptions: the Dr. W. Bruce Almon, the Dr. Carrie Best, and the Nova Scotia Power scholarships. For details about each of these awards, see the individual entries, below, under "Entrance Scholarships."
- Entering students to whom an entrance scholarship is awarded must undertake a full class load during the Regular session immediately following the award. A full class load consists of not fewer than five full credits (i.e., 30 credit hours).
- All scholarships, prizes and bursaries will first be credited to the student's account for payment of fees owed to the University (tuition, residence and other required fees). Any portion in excess of the aforementioned charges will be refunded to the student, normally in November.
- Transfer students (including those transferring from Dalhousie to King's) are not eligible for King's scholarships in the year of transfer. After one year, such students would be considered on the same basis as other students.
- Students who, in a Regular session, have completed a full course load (i.e., 5 full credits or the equivalent), and who by their academic record qualify for an in-course scholarship, will be eligible for 100% of a scholarship award. Students who, in a Regular session, complete fewer than 5, but more than 3, full credits or the equivalent, and who qualify for an in-course scholarship, will have their scholarship amount pro-rated according to the number of credits they completed in that Regular session.
 

Qualified students will be eligible to increase their scholarship award (to a maximum of 100%) if they complete further credits in a Summer session, thus bringing to 5 the total number of credits completed within a calendar year (September 1-August 31).

In all cases, students holding in-course scholarships must be in full-time studies for the entire Regular session immediately following the award.
- Students holding scholarships in their

fourth year of full-time study must be enrolled in a four-year degree programme (Advanced Major or Honours), or in an Honours Conversion year or in an Advanced Major Conversion year.

### I. Entrance Scholarships

The University of King's College offers a number of entrance scholarships, the values of which normally range from \$1,000 to \$6,000, to outstanding students who are admitted directly from high school to the first year of study, to Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programmes. Entrance scholarships are provided through various bequests to the University (listed below) as well as from University funds.

Students who wish to be considered for an entrance scholarship must apply for admission to the University by March 1, submitting with the application an essay written for a senior high school class, signed by a high school official to confirm that the essay is the work of the applicant. Applicants who wish to be considered for entrance scholarships should ensure that the school authorities show on the transcript the applicant's rank and standing in the school graduating class.

No special scholarship application is required for King's entrance scholarships, with the following two exceptions:

- Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship
- Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship

For details, see the individual entries, below.

The gifts, bequests and endowments which make possible the awarding of entrance scholarships at the University of King's College are listed below.

**Alexandra Society Scholarships:** The Alexandra Society of the University of King's College provides entrance scholarships each year, the number of which is determined annually by the Society on a funds available basis.

**Susanna Weston Arrow Almon Bequest:** An entrance award, known as the Almon Scholarship.

**Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship:** Established by the will of Susanna Weston Arrow Almon, this scholarship of \$1,500 per year is open to a student entering the University of King's College and proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Medicine at Dalhousie University. It is renewable yearly provided that the student maintains a first-class average, and lives in residence each year (unless the regulations of Dalhousie Medical School require otherwise). *Students who wish to be considered for the Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship should write a brief letter to the Registrar stating that they are entering the University with the intention of proceeding to study medicine.*

By the terms of the will, preference is given to a descendant of Dr. William Johnstone Almon.

**Alumni Association Scholarships:** A number of entrance scholarships are made possible each year by the gift of the Alumni Association; preference for one of these is to be given to a student from King's-Edgemoor or another independent school in Atlantic Canada.

**Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship:** This scholarship (\$3,000 per year) is offered by the University of King's College in honour of Dr. Carrie Best, in recognition of her activities on behalf of human rights. Open to Aboriginal-Canadians and African-Canadians only, the award is tenable for four years based upon satisfactory academic performance. *Completed applications for these scholarships must be received by March 1; application forms are available from the King's Registrar.* Final selection may be based on interviews of leading candidates.

**Arthur L. Chase Memorial Scholarship:** Established by a bequest of the estate of Harold M. Chase, this award commemorates Arthur L. Chase, a King's student who died in tragic circumstances. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

**Henry S. Cousins Scholarship:** An entrance award made possible by the Anna H. Cousins bequest, in memory of her husband Henry S. Cousins.

**John Stephen Cowie Memorial Scholarship:** Established by a bequest of the estate of Dorothea Cowie, this award commemorates John Stephen Cowie, a King's student who died in tragic circumstances. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

**Dr. Norman H. Gosse Scholarship:** This scholarship, named for a former Chancellor of the University, is open to a Science student entering the Foundation Year Programme.

**George David Harris Memorial Scholarship:** Established by a bequest of the estate of James R. Harris, this award commemorates George David Harris, a King's student who lost his life by drowning, in an attempt to save the life of a friend. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

**Rev. J. Lloyd Keating Scholarship:** An entrance scholarship, established by the bequest of the Rev. J. Lloyd Keating, to encourage students in the study of chemistry and physics.

**Margaret and Elwin Malone Memorial Scholarships:** Established in memory of Margaret and Elwin Malone, this fund provides entrance and in-course scholarships in Arts, Science and Journalism.

**Charles E. Merrill Trust Scholarship:** This scholarship or scholarships are awarded to a student or students entering or continuing full-



time degree programmes in Arts, Science, or Journalism, who are citizens of the United States and who completed their secondary education in that country. Preference will be given to students who have transferred to King's for a full academic session as exchange students.

**Nova Scotia Power Inc. University Scholarship:** Beginning in 1995, Nova Scotia Power Inc. has sponsored an annual scholarship in the amount of \$1,500 for full-time study in an undergraduate degree programme. The recipient will have achieved a high level of academic excellence and demonstrated involvement in extra-curricular activities. The Scholarship will be renewable up to three or four years (depending upon the duration of the undergraduate programme) provided that the student maintains the required academic standing. Recipients are to be Canadian citizens (or landed immigrants) and residents of Nova Scotia for at least three years.

**Margaret Rice Memorial Scholarship:** First consideration will be given to an entering female student of high academic standing from Pictou County. Failing this, the scholarship will be awarded according to the usual criteria for entrance scholarships.

**University Entrance Scholarships:** Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of entrance scholarships out of general funds.

**W. Garfield Weston Scholarships:** Donated by the W. Garfield Weston Foundation, these awards are given as entrance scholarships to students in Arts, Science or Journalism.

**Mrs. W.A. Winfield Scholarship:** An entrance award, in memory of her husband.

## II. Second, Third and Fourth Year Scholarships

In-course students will be considered for scholarships automatically at the end of each academic year; no special applications are necessary. In-course scholarships normally range from \$1,000 to \$6,000. King's in-course scholarships are provided through various gifts, bequests and endowments (listed below), as well as from University funds.

**Alexandra Society Scholarship:** An annual award offered by the Alexandra Society of King's College to a woman student who stands highest in second or third year. If the student who stands highest holds another scholarship, the award shall be left to the discretion of the Scholarship Committee.

**Alumni Association Scholarships:** A number of in-course scholarships are made possible each year by the gift of the Alumni Association.

**G. Frederick Butler Scholarship:** Established by the Alumni Association from income derived from his bequest.

**Roy M. Haverstock Scholarship:** Established by a bequest from the estate of Gertrude H. Fox.

**Holy Trinity (Yarmouth) Scholarship:** Established by the Parish of Holy Trinity, Yarmouth, this in-course scholarship is to be awarded in Arts, Science or Journalism.

**The Honourable Ray Lawson Scholarships:** Established through the generosity of the Hon. Ray Lawson, Chancellor of the University 1948-56, and of his son, Colonel Tom Lawson.

**Margaret and Elwin Malone Memorial Scholarships:** Established in memory of Margaret and Elwin Malone, this fund provides entrance and in-course scholarships in Arts, Science and Journalism.

**Maritime Life Scholarship:** Funded by The Maritime Life Assurance Co., and beginning in 1997, this scholarship is awarded to the student who achieves the highest academic standing in the Foundation Year Programme, and who is returning to King's in the following year.

**Charles E. Merrill Trust Scholarship:** This scholarship or scholarships are awarded to a student or students entering or continuing full-time degree programmes in Arts, Science, or Journalism, who are citizens of the United States and who completed their secondary education in that country. Preference will be given to students who have transferred to King's for a full academic session as exchange students.

**Ella and Henry Muggah Scholarship:** Established by the family and friends of Dr. Henry Muggah, Q.C., and Ella Muggah, long-time supporters of King's, this scholarship is to be awarded to an Arts or Science student entering second, third, or fourth year, who demonstrates both financial need and academic ability.

**Archbishop Runcie Scholarship:** Established by the Province of Nova Scotia to commemorate the visit of Archbishop Runcie in August 1985.

**Ronald G. Smith Memorial Scholarship:** Established from the bequest of Ronald G. Smith, a member of King's Board of Governors from 1965 to 1983, this fund provides an in-course scholarship to an Arts, Science or Journalism student.

**Smith-Jackson Memorial Scholarship:** Founded in memory of King's alumni John Frederick Lester Jackson, Owen Benjamin Smith, Margaret Kathleen Smith and Wallace Wyniard Smith, to be awarded to student or students from New Brunswick or Nova Scotia who have completed at least one year at the University of King's College. The recipient should be active in University organizations of benefit to his or her fellow students, and be active in athletics, as well as being a deserving scholar.

**Frank Sobey Scholarships:** Established from the income of his bequest to the College.

**Southam Inc. Scholarship:** Established by Southam Inc. as a gift to the University's Bicentennial Campaign, this scholarship is awarded to in-course students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme, with preference given to students in the BJ (Hons) pro-

gramme with Combined Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies.

**The Stevenson Scholarship:** Founded by the Rev. J. Stevenson, M.A. (sometime Professor of Mathematics), this award, tenable for 2 years, will be made to a student with the highest average on the five best subjects in the first year.

**The Claire Strickland Vair Scholarship:** An annual award to be offered to a student beyond the first year who displays excellence in English, an English Major or English Honours student preferred.

**University In-course Scholarships:** Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of in-course scholarships out of general funds.

## III. Restricted Scholarships

The following scholarships have special conditions attached to them; nomination or application for these awards are made as explained individually, below:

**James Fear Scholarship:** Established by the will of Mary L. Fear in memory of her husband James Fear, a graduate of the University of King's College, this scholarship is awarded to a student entering the University of King's College as a pre-Divinity student and proceeding to the degree of Master of Divinity at the Atlantic School of Theology, on the nomination of the Bishop of Nova Scotia. The Fear scholarship is renewable, provided that the recipient maintains suitable standing. When no pre-Divinity student is nominated by the Bishop of Nova Scotia, the Fear Scholarship will be awarded as an entrance scholarship for one year only.

**Dr. John F. Godfrey Travelling Scholarship(s):** Established by his friends to commemorate the services of Dr. John F. Godfrey, President of King's 1978-1987, the Godfrey scholarship(s) will assist:

- a student from a developing country to study at King's; or
- a King's student to study for a year or less in a developing country; or
- a King's student to engage in a project connected with education or development work in a developing country.

*Applications for this scholarship must be received by March 15. Please consult the Registrar for details.*

**Hazen Trust Scholarships:** Two scholarships are available for students entering King's from New Brunswick high schools as pre-Divinity students officially certified by the Diocese of Fredericton, on the nomination of the Bishop of Fredericton. These scholarships may be retained during the years necessary for the holders to complete degrees at King's and at the Atlantic School of Theology, provided their grades at each institution are satisfactory to the Scholarship Committee (with an average no lower than B).

If in any one year, one or both of these scholarships is not so held, such scholarship (or

scholarships) will be available for one year only to a qualified student (or students) from the Diocese of Fredericton already registered at the Atlantic School of Theology, provided a nomination by the Diocese, or an application from the student, is made to the Scholarship Committee.

Failing the making of an award (or awards) according to the provisions above, the Hazen scholarship (or scholarships) will be available to qualified students entering King's from New Brunswick high schools as an entrance scholarship (or scholarships) for one year only.

**The Judge J. Elliott Hudson Memorial Scholarship:** Established by Mrs. Ruth Hudson, BA 61, in memory of her husband, Judge J. Elliott Hudson, in recognition of his devotion to the University of King's College. This scholarship is to be awarded to a journalism student in his or her graduating year in either the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) or the Bachelor of Journalism programme. Preference will be given to a deserving student who can demonstrate an interest in sports reporting or religious reporting. *Letters of application are received in September; application information is posted in the School of Journalism and in the Registrar's Office each year.*

**Charles Frederick William Moseley Scholarship:** Established by the will of Charles Frederick William Moseley, this scholarship is open to a student from regions Nos. 16 and 17 of the Anglican Diocese of Nova Scotia, on the nomination of the Bishop of Nova Scotia. In order to be eligible, a student must have resided in one of the areas for at least one year while attending high school, be entering the University of King's College as a pre-Divinity student, and proceeding to the degree of Master of Divinity at the Atlantic School of Theology. It is renewable yearly provided that the student maintains suitable academic standing. When no pre-Divinity student is nominated, it will be awarded to the highest competitor from the regions as an entrance scholarship for one year only.

**H.H. Pickett Trust Awards:** A number of scholarships will be awarded annually as a memorial to H.H. Pickett of Saint John, N.B. The memorial has been established by Miss Lesley L. Pickett. The awards may be made to:

- students entering the University of King's College as pre-Divinity students from the Diocese of Fredericton, on the nomination of the Bishop of Fredericton. These students will hold their awards for each of their years at King's, and while studying at the Atlantic School of Theology;
- graduates of the University of King's College who are undertaking theological studies at the Atlantic School of Theology in preparation for ordination in the Diocese of Fredericton; and
- students of the University of King's College.

Preference in all cases will be given to students who are members of Trinity Church, Saint John,



New Brunswick, and, secondly, to students who are members of the Diocese of Fredericton. Those holding scholarship awards under this title must maintain the standards set from time to time by the Scholarship Committee.

#### IV. Encaenia Medals

**The Governor General's Medal:** Awarded to the student who is graduating with first-class honours in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree programme or with distinction in the post-baccalaureate Bachelor of Journalism programme, and who has shown significant professional development during his or her time in the School of Journalism.

**The King's Medal:** Awarded to the graduating student who stands highest in an Honours programme in an Arts or Science subject.

**The Contemporary Studies Medal:** Awarded to the student graduating with combined honours in Contemporary Studies, who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

#### V. Prizes

**The Akins Historical Prize:** Founded by T.B. Akins, Esq., D.C.L., Barrister-at-Law and Commissioner of Public Records, this award is made for the best original study in Canadian History submitted in competition. Essays must be handed in, under a *nom de plume* with the writer's name in an attached envelope, on or before April 1 of the year concerned. Essays become the property of King's College.

**The Almon-Welsford Testimonial Prize:** The Honourable William J. Almon, Esq., M.D., (1816-1901) and his family, endowed a prize to commemorate the gallant and loyal deeds of Major Augustus Frederick Welsford who died in the Crimean War (1855), and to encourage the study of Latin. The prize is awarded annually to the student who, completing his or her first year, makes the highest mark in a Latin course at the 1000 or 2000 level, provided the grade is at least B.

**Atlantic Community Newspapers Association Prize:** To be awarded at the end of the academic year to a student in the BJ or BJ (Hons) programme who is in financial need and who is preparing for a career in community journalism.

**The Norah and Alban Bate Prize:** An in-course open scholarship used to recognize the standing of a top student.

**The Mary Allison Bell Memorial Award in the Biological Sciences:** Established through the generosity of the late Dr. Richard L. de C.H. Saunders and the late Dr. Sarah Cameron Saunders, in loving memory of Mary Allison Bell (BSc 57). Dr. Bell had a distinguished scientific career and achieved international recognition for her research. This award was established to commemorate her achievements and in

recognition of her interest in and concern for students. The award is to be presented annually to a woman graduating from the University of King's College who is continuing her education in the biological sciences, preferably neurological science.

**Bishop Binney Prize:** This prize, which was founded by Mrs. Binney, is given to the undergraduate with the best examination results at the end of the second year with ten classes.

**The Henry D. deBlois English Prize:** The late Rev. Henry D. deBlois, DCL, a graduate of King's College, left the sum of \$200 to the Governors of the College to establish a prize in English. Awarded to a student in 2nd, 3rd or 4th year of an Arts or Science degree programme.

**The Harry Crawford Memorial Prize:** Offered annually by a friend in memory of Harry Crawford, son of Thomas H. and Elizabeth A. Crawford, Gagetown, NB, a student of this College who died true to his King and his Country, April 14, 1915, while serving in the Canadian Motor Cycle Corps. The prize is awarded to a student completing the second year of an Arts programme, who is of good character and academic standing, and "who, in the opinion of the Faculty, deserves it most."

**The Beatrice E. Fry Memorial Prize:** Established by the Diocesan Board of the W.A. of the Diocese of Nova Scotia, in memory of Miss Beatrice E. Fry. Awarded to the woman student with the best standing in ENGL 1000.06.

**The Zaidee Horsfall Prize in Mathematics:** Established as a memorial to the late Zaidee Horsfall, MA, DCL, this prize is awarded to the student who makes the highest mark in first-year Mathematics.

**The Lawson Prize:** Established by the Hon. Ray Lawson, a former Chancellor of the University, for the student who shows the greatest progress between first and second year.

**The McCawley Classical Prize:** Established as a testimonial to the Rev. G. McCawley, DD, on his retirement in 1875 from the office of President of the University. This prize is awarded annually to the student who makes the highest mark in a Greek course at the 1000 level providing the grade is at least a B.

**George B. Pickett Prize:** Established from a bequest of the estate of George R.B. Inch, this prize commemorates George B. Pickett, farmer and philosopher of Oak Point, NB. It is awarded to the first-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student who has the highest aggregate average among those who achieve a first-class standing in Journalism 1001.06.

**Dr. M.A.B. Smith Prize:** Established by a bequest of \$500 from the late Dr. M.A.B. Smith, this prize is awarded to the student with the highest marks at the end of his or her second year with ten classes. In case of a tie, preference will be given to a pre-Divinity student.

**Major Cecil R. Thompson Prize:** Given to the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student who achieves the highest grade in JOUR 2001.06.

**M. Grace Wambolt Law Study Award:** This fund commemorates M. Grace Wambolt, QC, DCnL, the first woman King's/Queen's Counsel east of Ontario, and the first woman to serve the people of Nova Scotia for over 50 years in the active practice of law. This award is to be made to the graduating King's student, chosen on the basis of academic merit, leadership capacity and any required admission test score, who is accepted to study law at Dalhousie Law School or Oxford University.

#### VI. Bursaries

##### King's Canada Student Loan/Quebec Student Loan Bursary Programme:

In 1994, the University of King's College established a "Special Bursary" to assist King's students who have taken out Canada Student Loans/Quebec Student Loans. This bursary is payable only upon graduation from King's; students are awarded the bursary after graduation, and the cheque will be made out either to the student (to help begin repayment of the CSL/QSL), or to a graduate school (to assist with tuition). After graduation, students should apply by completing a form available from the Bursar's Office. The value of the Special Bursary is set as a percentage of the current year's CSL/QSL, to an annual maximum of \$625, and to a total cumulative maximum of \$2,500. *Please note: the King's "Special Bursary" is not available to transfer students.*

##### Bursaries Available on an Ongoing Basis

The following King's Bursaries are awarded by the King's Bursary Committee, and are available to needy King's students who have exhausted other areas of financial assistance, including the Canada Student Loan Programme. All currently enrolled full-time students of the University of King's College who have sought financial assistance elsewhere and can demonstrate fiscal hardship are eligible to apply. Application forms are available from the Registrar; normally applications are accepted between November 1 and March 15 of each year.

**Alumni Association Memorial Bursary Fund:** In 1975 the King's College Alumni Memorial Fund was established with a two-fold purpose. It was to provide an opportunity for gifts to be placed in memory of Kingsmen, staff, students or their friends. Monies received as a memorial are invested and a Book of Memory is established in the Chapel. In it are recorded names of those in whose memory gifts are placed.

The income is to be used as a bursary fund to assist worthwhile students, over and above scholarships, and to provide student aid and/or prize funds. This Fund is intended to provide a limited number of small bursaries for students

registered full time at King's who are in need of financial assistance.

**Alumni Bicentennial Bursary:** Established by the Alumni Association to commemorate the 200th anniversary of the founding of the University of King's College in 1789, this bursary is to be awarded to a King's student in financial need.

**Otto Antoft Memorial Loan Scheme:** Established in memory of Otto Antoft, this fund provides loans to Danish students studying at the University of King's College.

**James F. Billman Bursary:** To be awarded to a student or students preparing for Holy Orders.

**The Binney Bursary:** Founded in the year 1858 by Miss Binney, sister of the late Bishop Binney and daughter of the late Reverend Hibbert Binney, in memory of her father.

**Charles Cogswell Bursary:** Charles Cogswell, Esq., MD, made a donation of \$400 to the Governors of King's College, the object of the donation being to promote the health of the students and encourage them in the prosecution of their studies.

**Day Student Bursary:** Established by the King's Day Students' Society as its Bicentennial gift to the University, this bursary is to be awarded to a day student.

**Deihl Bridgewater Bursary:** To assist needy students of suitable standing, resident in the town of Bridgewater, or within six miles of the town. Bequeathed by the late Lena Ruth Deihl.

**Dr. Marion G. Fry Bursary:** Established by the Alumni Association in May 1993 to honour Dr. Marion Fry's contribution to the University and the Alumni Association during her term as University President (1987-1993).

**Roy M. Haverstock Bursary:** Established by a bequest of Gertrude H. Fox in memory of her brother, Roy M. Haverstock.

**Lois Hudson Bursary:** Established by a bequest from the estate of David W. Hudson in memory of his sister, Lois Hudson, as an entrance bursary for a first-year woman student in need of financial assistance.

**Jackson Bursary:** Founded by the Rev. G.O. Cheese, MA(Oxon.) in memory of his former tutor, the late T.W. Jackson, MA, of Worcester College, Oxford.

**Sheila H. Jones Memorial Bursary:** Established in memory of Sheila Jones by her family and friends, to provide bursaries and loans for students enrolled in the School of Journalism.

**Ian R. MacNeil Bursaries in Journalism:** Bursaries established by the friends and family of Ian R. MacNeil, to be awarded annually to students from Cape Breton in the School of Journalism.

**The Donald McInnes Memorial Bursary:** Established from the bequest of Donald McInnes, DCL 1962, to provide a bursary to a King's student in financial need.



**E. Mabel Mason Memorial Bursary:** Available to a woman student in need of financial assistance.

**Walter Lawson Muir Bursary:** Endowed by Mrs. W.L. Muir. To be awarded at the discretion of the Bursary Committee to a student returning to the College who won high scholastic standing in the previous year.

**King's College Naval Bursary:** In order to commemorate the unique and valuable relationship between the University of King's College and the Royal Canadian Navy during the Second World War, ships, bases and stations of the (former) Atlantic Command have established a Bursary to enable a deserving student to attend King's.

In order to be eligible for the Naval Bursary, applicants must be:

- (a) children of those who are presently serving in or retired from the Canadian Forces sea element, or retired from the Royal Canadian Navy on pension; or
- (b) students presently serving in the sea element of the Canadian forces or who have served in such a capacity and were honourably discharged; or
- (c) children of those who are serving in, or have honourably served in, the Canadian Forces other than the sea element.

Academic achievement and promise will be the leading consideration in selecting a candidate. Purpose, industry, and character are to be carefully weighed, together with the likelihood that the candidate will make good use of higher education to benefit country as well as self.

The Bursary is awarded annually but it is intended to be tenable by the same student to the completion of the student's degree programme at King's College, provided acceptable progress is maintained. The Bursary will be withdrawn in the event of academic failure or withdrawal from King's College for any reason.

**Katherine W. Stuart Memorial Bursary:** Established from the bequest of Katherine W. Stuart to provide a bursary to a King's student who is in financial need.

**Archdeacon G.S. Tanton Memorial Trust Bursary:** This bursary will be awarded annually after consultation with the Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel to a male student enrolled in a full-time degree programme in Arts, Science or Journalism, and who is preparing for ordination in the Anglican Church. Preference will be given to students from Prince Edward Island and Nova Scotia.

**Margaret and Wallace Towers Bursary:** Established by Dr. Donald R. Towers, an alumnus of King's, in memory of his mother and father. This bursary, tenable for four years, is open to a student of high academic standing entering the University to study Arts and Science and who is a resident, or a descendant of residents, of Charlotte County, New

Brunswick. Failing any qualified applicants from this county in any one year, the bursary for that year only will become available to a student resident anywhere outside the Maritime Provinces of Canada. The holder must live in residence.

**University Bursaries:** Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of bursaries out of general funds.

**Sheila Urquhart Memorial Bursary:** Established as a memorial to Sheila Urquhart to assist a student enrolled in the School of Journalism.

## VII. Special Awards

**Beaver Club Award:** Established by the "Beavers," a group of students who served in the Second World War and who lived at King's, this award is presented annually to a returning resident student, with above average academic results, who has established a significant presence in some extra-curricular activity which enhances the quality of student life at King's.

**Walter and Doris Kemp Memorial Choral Scholarship(s):** Awarded annually on the recommendation of the Director of Music of the King's Chapel, choral scholarships are awarded for musicianship; awards are made based on auditions.

**King's Chapel Organ Scholar:** Each year, an Organ Scholar is nominated by the Director of Music of the King's Chapel. The Organ Scholar is responsible for providing the organ music for the Sunday chapel services.

**Helen Roby Choral Scholarship(s):** Awarded annually on the nomination of the Director of Music of the King's Chapel, these scholarships commemorate the outstanding contribution to the College of Helen Roby, an alumna, who was for twelve years Choirmistress of the Chapel. Choral scholarships are awarded for musicianship; awards are made based on auditions.

## VIII. Divinity Awards

Divinity awards are tenable at the Atlantic School of Theology (or elsewhere in the case of particular scholarships). The Anglican faculty members of the Atlantic School of Theology advise on their disposition.

*Information on the application for these scholarships should be sought from the Chair of Anglican Faculty, Atlantic School of Theology, 640 Francklyn Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 3B5.*

**Canon W.S.H. Morris Scholarship:** A scholarship or scholarships to a maximum of \$5,000 annually, funded by the late Robert Morris, MD, of Boston, in memory of his father, the Reverend Canon W.S.H. Morris, MA, DD, Kingsman, scholar and parish priest in the diocese of Nova Scotia for forty years.

The award or awards are made by the President of King's College on the nomination of the Anglican Faculty of the Atlantic School of Theology.

The scholarship assists clergy of one of the Anglican dioceses in the Atlantic Provinces to study and/or travel outside of the region. Preference is given to graduates of the University of King's College, but graduates of other accredited universities or theological schools are invited to apply. Academic merit as well as commitment to pastoral ministry will be considered. Preference will be given to those pursuing a formal qualification.

Recipients of this scholarship will be required to serve in one of the Anglican dioceses in the Atlantic Provinces for at least three years after completion of the study funded by the scholarship. Should the recipient at any time within the three years wish to be released from this undertaking, the recipient will be required to repay the scholarship in proportion to the unexpired part of the three-year period.

*Applications for the scholarship, including a statement of the qualifications of the applicant and an outline of the proposed study, should be sent to the Chair of Anglican Faculty, Atlantic School of Theology, 640 Francklyn Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 3B5, by April 15 of the year in which the applicant seeks an award.*

**Charles Frederick William Moseley Scholarship:** For details, see section III, "Restricted Scholarships," above.

**James Fear Scholarship:** For details, see section III, "Restricted Scholarships," above.

**Hazen Trust Scholarships:** For details, see section III, "Restricted Scholarships," above.

**H.H. Pickett Memorial Scholarship(s):** For details, see section III, "Restricted Scholarships," above.

**The Alexa McCormick Sutherland Memorial:** The sum of \$5000 has been willed to the Board of Governors of the University of King's College by the late Annie M. Smith of Granville Ferry, Nova Scotia for the purpose of founding a memorial to her mother from the net annual income. The award is open to an Anglican student, including any post-graduate student, in the Divinity School, now a partner in Atlantic School of Theology, considered worthy in terms of scholarship, financial need and devotion to his or her vocation, nominated by the Anglican Faculty of the Atlantic School of Theology to the above-named Board of Governors.

**Greta L. Scott Memorial Fund:** Financial assistance for Divinity students for board, lodging and tuition.

**The Ernest H. MacDonald Fund:** The annual interest of a bequest of \$13,878.60 to the Board of Governors of the University of King's College, willed by the late Miriam MacDonald of Bourne, Mass., USA, and administered by the University in the same manner as other endowment funds, is to be used for aid to Divinity students (including post-graduate students) from New Brunswick in the Divinity School, now a partner in Atlantic School of Theology, considered worthy and recommended by the Anglican Faculty

of the Atlantic School to the above-named Board of Governors.

**William Cogswell Scholarship:** Open to students intending to work in the Diocese of Nova Scotia. **Scholarship A:** Under the direction of the Trustees of the William Cogswell Scholarship, to be awarded to the student who passes a satisfactory examination and who takes his Divinity course at any recognized Divinity College of the Anglican Church in Canada best fitted, in the opinion of the Trustees, to serve the terms of the Trust. **Scholarship B:** Under the direction of the Faculty of Divinity of the University of King's College, Halifax, an entrance scholarship of \$200 or \$300 depending on quality of work submitted, will be awarded to the properly accredited student entering the examination to be held in the month of admission provided he reaches a satisfactory standard. The recipient will be required to sign a statement promising to serve in the Diocese of Nova Scotia for a period of at least as long as the period during which he holds the scholarship. Awards will not be made every year.

**The Daniel Hodgson Scholarship:** Founded in 1883 by Edward J. Hodgson and the Reverend G.W. Hodgson in memory of their father Daniel Hodgson, who died about that time. This scholarship, tenable for four years, is for the purpose of encouraging students to take an Arts Degree before entering upon the study prescribed for Holy Orders. Candidates, who must be residents of Prince Edward Island, shall file their applications and certificates of having passed the full Arts matriculation requirements before August 15, and must not be over 24 years of age at that time. Other terms of this scholarship may be obtained from the Chair of Anglican Faculty.

**The Mabel Rudolf Messias Divinity Bursary:** The interest on an endowment of \$2000, the gift of Mrs. M.R. Messias of Wolfville, Nova Scotia, is to be used to provide an annual bursary for a needy and deserving Divinity student.

**The H. Terry Creighton Scholarship:** The annual income from an endowment of \$2000 established by family and friends to honour the memory of H. Terry Creighton of Halifax, Nova Scotia, who was an active Lay Reader and prominent Layman of the Diocese of Nova Scotia for many years.

The Scholarship is to be made to an outstanding and deserving Anglican Divinity student at the conclusion of his final year of training and who is intending to enter the ministry of the Diocese of Nova Scotia. Should there be no suitable candidate for the scholarship training in Nova Scotia, the award may be made, in consultation with the Bishop of Nova Scotia, to one studying elsewhere, provided that the student intends to return to Nova Scotia for ministry in that Diocese.

**The George M. Ambrose Proficiency Prize:** The income from a trust fund set up in memory of Canon G.M. Ambrose, MA, an alumnus of King's, provides an annual award to the Divinity student who receives the highest aggre-



gate of marks at the end of his first year, provided that during that year such student takes the regular full course in Theology.

**Anderson Scholarship:** Two scholarships established under the will of Maple B. Anderson of Lunenburg, Nova Scotia; in loving memory of her brothers, Roseville W. & George M. Anderson, to be used for scholarship purposes for qualified applicants wishing to study theology at the Atlantic School of Theology. The scholarships are to be awarded annually on the recommendations of the Anglican Divinity professors at the Atlantic School of Theology with the approval of the President of the University of King's College.

**The Margaret Draper Gabriel Bursary:** A fund has been established in memory of Margaret Draper Gabriel by her son, Rev. A.E. Gabriel, MA, an alumnus of King's, the yield from which is to be used to give financial aid to a Nova Scotian Divinity student in preparation for the Ministry of the Church. The recipient must be nominated or recommended by the Bishop of Nova Scotia. If in any year there is no candidate for this assistance the yearly yield is to be used to augment the fund. Should King's College Divinity School cease to exist as such, the fund is to be transferred to the Diocese of Nova Scotia and the income used as aforesaid.

**The Reverend Canon H. Douglas Smith Bursary Fund:** A fund of \$4000 has been established by Mrs. Ethel May Smith in memory of her son and King's graduate, the Reverend Canon H. Douglas Smith. The income of the fund is disbursed in the form of bursaries (one or more) to needy and deserving persons from the Diocese of Nova Scotia or the Diocese of Fredericton who are theological students at the Atlantic School of Theology and who intend to enter the Ministry in one of these Dioceses.

**Jack Clark Wilson Memorial Bursaries:** Established in 1947 by Miss Catherine R. Kaiser, in memory of John Clark Wilson. Two bursaries of \$100 each, tenable for one year. Awarded to Divinity students deemed worthy of financial help.

**Moody Exhibition:** The Catherine L. Moody Exhibition award of \$50 a year for two years is awarded every two years to the student entering the second year preparing for Holy Orders, whose scholarship and exemplary conduct shall, in the opinion of the Faculty, merit it.

**The George Sherman Richards Proficiency Prize, in memory of the Reverend Robert Norwood, DD:** The income from a fund of \$2000 to be awarded annually to the Divinity student who gains the highest aggregate of marks at the end of his penultimate year, provided that in that year he takes the regular full course in Theology.

**The Countess of Catanzaro Exhibition:** The income from a fund of \$2000 to be awarded by the Faculty to a Divinity student during his second year in college. The award will be made on

the basis of character and need.

**The McCawley Hebrew Prize:** Open to all members of the University who are below the standing of MA.

The prize is given out of the interest of a Trust Fund, the gift of the Reverend George McCawley, DD, in the hands of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts.

This prize will be awarded to the student who leads the class in Hebrew 2 and receives a recommendation from the professor of Hebrew.

**Junior McCawley Hebrew Prize:** With the accumulated unexpended income from the McCawley Hebrew Prize a fund has been set up establishing a second prize, to be awarded to the student standing highest in first year Hebrew.

**Archdeacon Forsyth Prize:** The Ven. Archdeacon D. Forsyth, DCL, of Chatham, NB, who died in 1933, left to King's College \$1,000 to provide an annual prize or scholarship, to be awarded to a Divinity student for proficiency in the study and knowledge of the original Greek Scripture. To be awarded on the combined results of Greek Testament 1 and 2.

**Prince Prize in Apologetics:** Established by a bequest of the late Dr. S.H. Prince; awarded every other year, at the discretion of the Faculty.

**Wiswell Missionary Bursary:** Founded by Dr. A.B. Wiswell for help to a Divinity student who believes he has a call to the Mission field either Overseas or in the Canadian West. Preference will be given to a student who has given promise of the needed qualities and has taken his degree or is within a year of completing his Arts course. If there is no student meeting the above requirements the award will be left to the discretion of the Anglican Faculty.

**Clara E. Hyson Prize:** Founded by Miss Clara E. Hyson and awarded each year on vote of the Faculty.

**Johnson Family Memorial Bursary:** Founded by the Misses Helen and Marguerite Johnson in memory of their parents. This bursary is to be awarded annually at the discretion of the President and Divinity Faculty to the Divinity student considered most worthy on grounds not only of scholarship, but also of financial need and of devotion to his vocation. Preference will be given to a student from the Parish of St. Mark's, Halifax.

**Divinity Grants:** Grants to aid students in Divinity who require assistance are made by the Bishop of Nova Scotia and by the Bishop of Fredericton. The holders of these must fulfil such conditions as the Bishops lay down and in every case attend a personal interview. For further particulars, apply to the Chair of Anglican Faculty.

**The Wallace Greek Testament Prize:** A Book Prize established by the late Canon C.H. Wallace of Bristol, England, in memory of his father Charles Hill Wallace, barrister of Lincoln's Inn, who graduated at King's College in 1823, and died in England in 1845. Subject: Epistle to the

Hebrews. Application to be made to the Chair of Anglican Faculty by March 1.

**Agnes W. Randall Bursary:** Bursaries will be given each year to the students in Theology who show the greatest diligence in their studies. An award will not be made twice to the same student.

**Bennett-Cliff Memorial Prize:** Award to be at the discretion of the President.

**Kenelm Eaton Memorial Scholarship:** This scholarship is provided by the Synod of Nova Scotia as a memorial to The Hon. Captain Kenelm Edwin Eaton, BSc, LTh, who made the supreme sacrifice while serving as a Chaplain in Italy, August 31, 1944. For particulars, apply to the Chair of Anglican Faculty.

**Dr. C. Pennyman Worsley Prize:** A memorial to the late Dr. Worsley. To be used in alternative years for a prize in Church history.

**Fenwick Vroom Exhibition:** To be awarded to a Divinity student at the direction of the Faculty. Application should be made to the Chair of Anglican Faculty by November 1 of each year.

**The Florence Hickson Forrester Memorial Prize:** The Prize, presented in memory of the late Mrs. Forrester by her husband, is to be awarded on Encaenia Day to the Divinity student in his penultimate or final year who passes the best examination on the exegesis of the Greek text of St. Matthew, Chapters V-VII, provided always that the standard is sufficiently high.

**The Bullock Bursary:** Established by C.A.B. Bullock of Halifax for the purpose of defraying the cost of maintenance and education of Divinity students who were, before being enrolled, residents of Halifax and members of a Parish Church there, and who are unable to pay the cost of such maintenance and education.

**The Harris Brothers Memorial:** To be awarded at the beginning of each college year as a bursary to a student of Divinity. The student shall be selected annually by the Divinity Faculty, preference being given to a needy student from Prince Edward Island; failing that, to a needy student from the Parish of Parrsboro; and failing that, to any deserving student of Divinity.

**The Carter Bursaries:** Two bursaries of a value of \$160 each, established under the will of Beatrice B. Carter of Amherst, Nova Scotia, to be used to assist young men studying for Ministry.

**Royal Canadian Air Force Protestant Chapel Bursary:** This bursary, established in 1959 by endowment from collections taken in RCAF chapels, is awarded annually at the discretion of the Divinity Faculty to a *bona fide* ordinand, preference where possible being given to (a) ex RCAF personnel, (b) children of RCAF.

**The Reverend Dr. W.E. Jefferson Memorial Bursary:** This bursary, the gift of the Parish of Granville, NS, is established in memory of Reverend W.E. Jefferson, DEng, an alumnus of King's and a graduate engineer, who was

ordained late in life and yet was able to give nearly twenty years of devoted service to the ordained Ministry. Preference will be given to older men pursuing post-graduate studies or to older men preparing for ordination. The award is to be made by the Anglican Faculty.

**The Archdeacon Harrison Memorial Bursary:** Established by Miss Elaine Harrison in memory of her father. To be awarded to a deserving and needy Divinity student, at the discretion of the Faculty.

**St. Paul's Garrison Chapel Memorial Prize:** To be awarded to the Divinity student chosen by the Faculty to attend a Christmas Conference.

**The Clarke Exhibition:** An endowment was established by the late Reverend Canon W.J. Clarke of Kingston, New Brunswick, the first charge upon which shall be the provision of copies of *The Imitation of Christ* to members of each year's graduating class in Divinity. The balance of the income each year to be awarded by the decisions of the Divinity Faculty to a deserving Divinity Student for the coming year.

**Richard Middleton Leigh Award:** An award made annually to Divinity students who have attained proficiency in preaching.



## Encaenia 1998

## Graduating Class

## Honorary President

Mr. Robert Mann

## President

Mr. Fredrik C.J. Bruun

## Vice-President

Mr. Jennifer M. Hiscock

## Secretary-Treasurer

Ms. Jennifer K. Oussoren

Doctor of Civil Law (*honoris causa*)

Mr. Peter John Dalglish Chelsea, QC

Mr. Glen Hancock Wolfville, NS

Mr. James Joseph MacNeill Montague, PEI

Doctor of Canon Law (*honoris causa*)

Dr. Bruno Neveu Paris, France

## Honorary Fellowship

Mr. David George Jones Nepean, ON

## Bachelor of Arts:

Nicole J. Amirault Riverview, NB  
(Honours in French)\*Nadine Robin Archibald Fall River, NS  
(Advanced Major in Sociology & Social  
Anthropology)

Anna Armstrong Oakville, ON

Mary Kathryn Boyle Arnold Halifax, NS  
(First Class Honours in English)  
(University Medal in English)Meagan Jane Austin Sunderland, ON  
(Advanced Major in Philosophy)

Mark Balodis Dartmouth, NS

\*J. Brian Boudreau Sydney, NS  
(Honours in History and Philosophy)Kevin S. Bourke St. Catharines, ON  
(Advanced Major in International  
Development Studies)

Fredrik C.J. Bruun Toronto, ON

Kathryn Rosalynn Burton Sydney Forks, NS  
(Advanced Double Major in Sociology &  
Social Anthropology and Women's Studies)Fiona B. Cameron Halifax, NS  
(Advanced Major in Psychology)Allyson Leanne Carras Halifax, NS  
(Advanced Double Major in Sociology &  
Social Anthropology and History)Regan Garity Chapman Springhill, NS  
(Honours in International Development  
Studies and Sociology)

Matthew James Clark Amherst, NS

Amy E. Cole Unionville, ON  
(Advanced Major in History)

Philip Brian Croucher Bedford, NS

Bradley Stuart Davies Flat River, PE  
(Honours in Russian Studies)

Rebecca Clare Davis Wesleyville, NF

Nicholas Edward Ross Day Ottawa, ON  
(Honours in French and Political Science)\*James M. Delaney Dartmouth, NS  
(First Class Honours in International  
Development Studies and History)

Aynsley Patrician Deluce Toronto, ON

Carol Anne Dolbel Halifax, NS  
(Honours in Social Anthropology)

Oliver C. Drake Hudson Heights, QC

Margaret H. Evans Toronto, ON  
(Advanced Major in History)

\*Denise Michelle Folkins Sussex, NB

Geoff Gallagher-MacKay Toronto, ON

Jordana Jill Goldberg Toronto, ON  
(Advanced Double Major in English  
and French)

Sheryl A. Gray Halifax, NS

Matthew Alexander Green Toronto, ON  
(Honours in International Development  
Studies)

John Hall Halifax, NS

\*Heather Lynn Hamilton Annapolis Royal, NS  
(Honours in French)Megan Hamilton Windsor, NS  
(Advanced Major in English)

Aaron Jude Harpell Halifax, NS

Jennifer Marie Hiscock Grand Falls, NF  
(Honours in International Development  
Studies and Social Anthropology)Emily Frances Hunter Oxford, NS  
(Advanced Major in History)

Jacob Halvas Jensen Middelfart, Denmark

\*Kira Jones Toronto, ON

M. Ruphina Kaulback Halifax, NS

Christopher Brian Kent Calgary, AB  
(Honours in Theatre)Manon Adeline B. Lavoie Sydney, NS  
(Honours in Sociology)

Gabriel Brian Logan-Wright Halifax, NS

Amber Dawn MacArthur Halifax, NS

Lisa Germaine MacDonald Lower Sackville, NS

Margaret Dannaan MacDonald Halifax, NS

Natasha MacLellan South West Margaree, NS

Jeffrey Daniel Margolis Toronto, ON

Willa Erin McDonald Truro, NS  
(Honours in International Development  
Studies and Political Science)

Kellie Dyane McMullin Fredericton, NB

Adrian Michael Merrick Herring Cove, NS  
(Advanced Major in English)Elizabeth Ruth Ann Michael Bedford, NS  
(Advanced Major in Political Science)Shirley Miles Summerside, PE  
(Honours in Women's Studies and  
Philosophy)

Helen Elizabeth Morrison Halifax, NS

Jayne Sarah Carol Murdoch Halifax, NS

Sophia Hettie M. Newbould Sackville, NB  
(Advanced Double Major in History  
and French)T. Andrew J. O'Neill Dartmouth, NS  
(Advanced Major in Economics)

\*Benjamin Walter Ostrom Tantallon, NS

Jennifer Klasiena Oussoren Orangeville, ON  
(Honours in French and English)

Simon Kenneth Paradine Toronto, ON

David Charles Patrick Oakville, ON  
(First Class Honours in Political Science)

Sara Lynn Redfern Hatchett Lake, NS

Samantha Elizabeth Richardson Toronto, ON

Kyla Susan Russell Halifax, NS  
(Honours in History and German)

Heather Louise Shaw Dartmouth, NS

Scott C. Sheldon West Vancouver, BC

Ingvild Maanum Simonsen Oslo, Norway

Katherine Mary Stoddard Dartmouth, NS  
(Advanced Double Major in History  
and English)

Shannon Leigh Storey New Glasgow, NS

Crystal Leigh Sutherland Pictou, NS  
(Advanced Major in English)

Kristy Taylor Toronto, ON

Jigme Lhadon Tethong Victoria, BC

Jocelyn Marie Throop British Settlement, NB  
(Advanced Major in History)Anna Mary Tillett Santiago, Chile  
(Honours in Spanish and International  
Development Studies)

Sarah Elizabeth Trainor Halifax, NS

Cecilia Elaine Unite Halifax, NS  
(Honours in International Development  
Studies and Political Science)Vanessa Stephanie Jill Kathleen Vander Valk  
Calgary, AB(Honours in a Multidisciplinary  
Programme)

Leslie Maria Vogt Toronto, ON

\*Amos H.L. Westropp Vancouver, BC

Bachelor of Arts with Combined  
Honours in Contemporary Studies:David Ben-Arie Thornhill, ON  
(Honours in Contemporary Studies  
and Philosophy)Sjoerd Arnold Borst Gloucester, ON  
(Honours in Philosophy and  
Contemporary Studies)Duncan Stuart Cowie Halifax, NS  
(Honours in Contemporary Studies  
and Philosophy)Renee Marisa Giorgetti North Andover, MA  
(Honours in Contemporary Studies  
and English)Michael Alexander Hall Calgary, AB  
(First Class Honours in Contemporary  
Studies and Philosophy)  
(University Medal, Contemporary Studies)  
(University Medal in Philosophy)Colin Michael Lake Timberlea, NS  
(First Class Honours in English and  
Contemporary Studies)James W.M. Ross Toronto, ON  
(First Class Honours in Contemporary  
Studies and English)Barbara Dianne Swanson Regina, SK  
(First Class Honours in Music and  
Contemporary Studies)Amy Turner Dunham, QC  
(Honours in English and  
Contemporary Studies)Barbara Yuen Scarborough, ON  
(First Class Honours in French and  
Contemporary Studies)  
(University Medal in French)

## Bachelor of Science:

\*Brian Acker Halifax, NS

Susan Frances Crocker Halifax, NS

Laura L. Forrest Halifax, NS  
(Advanced Major in Psychology)

Benjamin Paul Harris Westport, CT

Rochelle Erin Hutson Toronto, ON  
(First Class Honours in Psychology)Sukru M. Kesebi Cole Harbour, NS  
(Honours in Neuroscience)

Ronald David Kirby Halifax, NS

Amanda J. Lavers Truro, NS  
(Honours in Biology)Glen R.S. Learning Halifax, NS  
(Honours in Biochemistry and  
Microbiology & Immunology)

Danielle M. Melanson Halifax, NS

Jeremy Millar St. Margaret's Bay, NS  
(Advanced Double Major in Computer  
Science and Economics)

(With Distinction)

Martha Rae Mullally Charlottetown, PE  
(Honours in Biochemistry and Psychology)

Jennifer Dawn Nicholls Wolfville, NS

\*Jennifer Ann O'Leary Lower Sackville, NS



Janice Diane Smith (Advanced Major in Microbiology & Immunology) (With Distinction)	St. Louis, MO
Victoria Jane Smith	Bedford, NS
Nicholas Robert Thorne	Kingston, ON

\*awarded during the session

### Bachelor of Journalism with Honours:

Trevor John Adams	Digby, NS
Natalie Rose Bona	Cape Breton, NS
Alexander Claude Brennan	Fredericton, NB
Lynn Elizabeth Cameron	Pugwash, NS
Andrew Connolly (Combined Honours in English)	Halifax, NS
Kimberley J. D'Eon	Halifax, NS
Lynn Gilbert	Glace Bay, NS
Victoria L. Goodfellow (Combined Honours in International Development Studies)	Lake Echo, NS
Kelly Ann Goodyear	Tizzard's Harbour, NF
Erin Pamela Greeno (Combined Honours in History)	Windsor, NS
Deborah Anne Irvine	Gondola Point, NB
Andrew Philip Killawee	Bedford, NS
Chantal Marie LaRocque	Miramichi, NB
Graham David Long (Combined Honours in English)	Calgary, AB
Megan Jane MacAlpine (Combined Honours in English)	Moncton, NB
Daniel J. MacEachern	North Sydney, NS
Matthew A. McClearn (Combined Honours in Political Science)	Liverpool, NS
Mark Kenneth Mullane	Halifax, NS
Megan Anderson O'Brien	Hampton, NB
Ryan Lawrence O'Connor	West Hill, ON
Viva Sarah Press (Combined Honours in English)	Toronto, ON
Jennifer Anne Robinson (Combined Honours in History)	Milford Station, NS

### Bachelor of Journalism:

Trevor Joseph Adams, BA (SMU), BEd (UNB)	Fall River, NS
Golda Arthur, BA (Ohio)	Halifax, NS
James Ash, BA (Alberta)	Edmonton, AB
Jason A. Ballantyne, BA(Hons) (St. FX)	Kirkland Lake, ON
Claudette Maxine Barnes, BA (MUN)	Topsail, NF
Tracy Elizabeth Carr, BA (Hons) (STU)	Fredericton, NB
David Caulfield, BA(Hons) (Trent)	Burlington, ON

Susan Lynn Couselan, BA(Dal)	Halifax, NS
John Andrew Cousins, BA(Hons) (Vind)	Bloomfield, PE
Kevin Desjardins, BA (Hons) (STU)	Fredericton, NB
Richard H. Dooley, BCom(Dal)	North Sydney NS
Line Goguen, BA (Moncton)	Dieppe, NB
Michael James Gurney, BA(UBC) (With Distinction)	Burnaby, BC
Christopher Hunt, BA (Dal)	Fergus, ON
Jennika L. Ingram, BA (Queen's), DipEd (UBC)	Vancouver, BC
John George Julian, BA(Hons) (Vind)	Halifax, NS
Christopher M.J. Kallan, BA(St. FX)	Kirkland, QC
Alissa Joy Levy, BSc (Dal)	Lower Sackville, NS
Catou MacKinnon, BA (Ottawa)	Ottawa, ON
Steven J. Maich, BA (Hons) (Queen's)	Thornhill, ON
Elizabeth Ann McCarthy, BA (SMU)»	Dartmouth, NS
Neil David Morrison, BA (Ottawa)	Ottawa, ON
Stacey Michelle Morrison, BA(Hons) (Wilfred Laurier)	Elora, ON
Andrew William Murphy, BA (Saint Mary's)	Lower Sackville, NS
Deborah Hazel Adhiambo Odhiambo, BA (Dal)	Waterloo, ON
Robert James Pafford, BA (MUN)	Labrador City, NF
Linda Pannoza, BA (Tor), BEd (Ottawa)	Toronto, ON
Mark Allan Peebles, BA (Concordia University College)	Medicine Hat, AB
Aaron Snow Porter, BA(Hons) (Trent)	Lunenburg, NS
Sheri Katherine Roddick, BCom (Alberta)	Edmonton, AB
Karen Frances Sacks, BA (Tor)	Toronto, ON
Dale Neil Sturges, BA (Trent)	Guelph, ON
Louise R. Surette, BA (St. FX)	Cole Harbour, NS
Matthew Christopher Tunnacliffe, BA(Hons) (MtA)	Ottawa, ON
Megan Marjorie Venner, BA (MtA)	Truro, NS
Julian Abram Wainwright, BA(Hons) (McGill)	Montreal, QC
Ian Craig Walker, BA (St. FX)	Antigonish, NS
Craig Welsh, BA (Memorial)	St. John's, NF
Juliet Anne Williams, BA (Alberta)	Edmonton, AB

## Awards

### Entrance Scholarships 1998/99

<i>Alexandra Society</i>	Jacqueline Wylde
<i>Susanna Almon</i>	Kathleen Jensen
<i>Alumni Association</i>	M. Allison McCabe Samantha Robertson Andrew Soren
<i>Dr. Carrie Best</i>	Kathleen Jensen
<i>Arthur L. Chase</i>	Florence Yoon
<i>Henry S. Cousins</i>	Eric Edward
<i>John Stephen Cowie</i>	Dani Jansen
<i>James Fear</i>	Sarah Townsend
<i>Dr. Norman H. Gosse</i>	Meghan Rivers
<i>George David Harris</i>	Meghan Willison
<i>Hazen Trust Scholarship</i>	Heidi Griffin
<i>J. Lloyd Keating</i>	A. Patrick Reynolds
<i>Margaret &amp; Elwin Malone</i>	Lea Ambros Anna Bekerman Rae Brager Nancy Caron Michaela Cochran Heather Davis Helen Dewar Adam Grant Michael Kelly Katherine Kline Zofia Kumas Claire Montgomery Renée Morris Jennifer Peirce Morgen Reinhardt Clayton Roney Andrew Rose James Sevitt David Silver Amy Smeltzer Abram Waterman Jonathan Wood Matthew Yanchyshyn
<i>Charles E. Merrill Trust</i>	Samantha Halley Vanessa Halley
<i>C.F.W. Moseley</i>	Cathy McCormick
<i>Nova Scotia Power</i>	Florence Yoon
<i>Margaret Rice</i>	Robyn Lee
<i>H.H. Pickett Trust</i>	Elizabeth Kelly Meaghan MacIntyre Rosemary Murphy Lara Scheibling
<i>W. Garfield Weston</i>	Rachel Borlase Lauren Haggerty Christine Kay
<i>Mrs. W.A. Winfield</i>	Brianna Scott
<b>In-course Scholarships 1998/99</b>	
<i>Alexandra Society</i>	Marianne Pierce Kristen VanderLeest
<i>Dr. W. Bruce Almon</i>	Aaron Landry

<i>Alumni Association</i>	Matthew Aronson Eli Diamond Elizabeth Maloney
<i>Dr. Carrie Best (renewals)</i>	Cecily Edward Leeann James Chad Lucas
<i>Dr. G. Frederick Butler</i>	Kathryn Havercroft
<i>Roy M. Haverstock</i>	Katherine Cayley
<i>Hazen Trust Scholarship</i>	Sarah Coll-Black
<i>Holy Trinity (Yarmouth)</i>	Joel Schwartz
<i>Judge J. Elliott Hudson</i>	Stephanie McGrath
<i>Hon. Ray Lawson</i>	Joseph Rosenberg Antonia Sly
<i>Margaret &amp; Elwin Malone</i>	Temma Frecker Jaime Little Laura MacDonald Catherine Melvin David Millar Elizabeth Wickwire
<i>Maritime Life</i>	Maya Alapin
<i>Ella and Henry Muggah</i>	Dorothy Wong
<i>Nova Scotia Power (renewal)</i>	Alice McLeod
<i>H.H. Pickett Trust</i>	Thomas Baxter Mathieu Doucet Chad Lucas Jill Norris
<i>Archbishop Robert Runcie</i>	David Butorac
<i>Ronald G. Smith</i>	Wilson Bell
<i>Smith-Jackson Memorial</i>	Karyn Sullivan
<i>Frank Sobey</i>	Ellen Paynter Andrew Treash
<i>Southam Scholarship</i>	Danielle Stone
<i>Stevenson Scholarship</i>	Kirstie McCallum
<i>Claire Strickland Vair</i>	A. Zachary Wells
<i>University In-course Scholarships</i>	Beatrice Aucoin Paul Blake David Bronstein Robert Bruce Chris Cameron Allison Clarke David Cousins Melissa Cox Megan Dewar Clara Drummond Katherine Emond Jack Fortune Jennifer Fox Mary Gaudet Paloma Hanlon Collin Harker Larisa Hausmanis Karen Hawkin Robin Joudrey Katherine Lord James MacAulay Maria MacDonald James MacNevin Katherine Marti Melissa McCarthy



Sarah McGinnis  
Alice McLeod  
Susan Mossing  
Jennifer Nield  
R. Scott Parker  
Caitlin Patrick  
Zachariah Pickard  
Matthew Robinson  
Stephen Sampson  
Michael Schmidt  
Tara Story  
David Weber  
Matthew Whittaker

### Encaenia Medals and Prizes

#### The Governor General's Medal

Michael James Gurney

#### The King's Medal

Barbara Yuen

#### University Medals — College of Arts & Science:

*Contemporary Studies* Michael Alexander Hall  
*English* Mary Kathryn Boyle Arnold  
*French* Barbara Yuen  
*Philosophy* Michael Alexander Hall

#### Prizes:

*Akins Historical Prize* no eligible candidates  
*Almon-Welsford Testimonial Prize*  
Patrick Shaughnessy  
*Atlantic Community Newspapers Association Prize*  
Stephen Maich  
*Norah F.W. Bate Prize* Danielle Stone  
*Mary Allison Bell Prize* no eligible candidates  
*Bishop Binney Prize* Kristin VanderLeest  
*Harry Crawford Memorial Prize* Sarah Dingle  
*Henry deBlois English Prize* A. Zachary Wells  
*Beatrice E. Fry Memorial Prize* Diana Chard  
*John F. Godfrey Travelling Scholarship*  
Lauren Brodie  
Scott Ross  
*Zaidee Horsfall Prize* Thomas Baxter  
Karen Hawkin  
*Lawson Prize* Fionn Mark Chin-Yee  
*McCawley Classical Prize* Matthew Robinson  
*George B. Pickett Prize* Clara Drummond  
Chad Lucas  
Sarah McGinnis  
Andrea Methot  
*Dr. M.A.B. Smith Prize* Kristin VanderLeest  
*Major Cecil R. Thompson Prize* Danielle Stone  
*M. Grace Wambolt Law Study Award*  
J. Andrew Cousins

## The University of King's College Students' Union

KSU Office: 311 North Pole Bay  
University of King's College  
Telephone: (902) 429-3399  
Fax: (902) 425-0363  
E-mail: students.union@ukings.ns.ca

The King's Students' Union (KSU) is an organization made up of all students attending King's College. Its purpose is to represent the members politically, and to provide services for them.

At the King's College level, the KSU has members on the Board of Governors and on many committees, and the Union works with the administrators of the University to improve quality of education and students' access to it.

Every King's student is also a member of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS). CFS is the voice of Canada's student movement. The organization works locally, provincially, and nationally toward the elimination of barriers to quality post-secondary education which exist as a result of finances, class, gender, race, sexual orientation, and regional disparity. Activities include education and awareness campaigns, lobbying government representatives, and political actions. CFS is also affiliated with many other social justice organizations in Halifax, in Nova Scotia, and across the country.

The services provided by the KSU include a Health Insurance Plan, Orientation Week, administration of the Walkhome Service, the Handbook, the Yearbook, and Graduation Week activities. The Union also funds many different societies and committees. Finally, the Students' Union operates HMCS King's Wardroom, the campus lounge.

The Union is governed by its members at General Meetings, open forums where every member has an equal vote and right to participate in direct democracy. Between General Meetings, Student Council acts as the governing body of the Union. Council meetings are open to all Union members, but the only people who may vote are the 17 elected representatives.

On a day-to-day basis, the KSU is run by the Executive, five people elected in February to posts of President, Communications Vice-President, External Vice-President, Financial Vice-President, and Internal Vice-President. The Executive sit on Council, and they can often be found in the Union Office, or in the Wardroom lounge.

### Students' Union Representatives (1998/99)

**Chair** Gordon Cameron  
**Chief Returning Officer** Jennifer Coppola

#### Executive:

**President** Penny McCall Howard  
**Internal Vice-President** Kyla Fisher  
**External Vice-President & Representative to CFS** Amanda Margison  
**Financial Vice-President** Giancarlo Salvo  
**Communications Vice-President** Matthew Aronson  
**Health Plan Administrator** Katherine Ross

#### Council:

**Board of Governors** David Belford  
Katherine Havercroft  
**Arts** Andrew Rose  
**Science** Stephanie Bouris  
**Day Students** Caitlin Patrick  
Francis Wooby  
**First Year** Amy Smeltzer  
**Journalism** Peter Pachal  
Monique Schubert  
**Contemporary Studies** Thomas Ledwell  
**Chair of Bay Residence Council** Ian Langlois  
**President of Alexandra Hall** Dawn Armstrong

### Student Societies and Representatives:

*Atlantic Jewish Students Federation* Aaron Platt  
*Ballroom Dancing Society* Matthew Robinson  
*Bleeding Hearts* Colette O'Hara  
*Campus Safety Co-ordinator/Walkhome Service*  
Denise Williams  
*Canadian Film Society* Terra Spencer  
*Choir* Donna Davies  
*Classical Studies Society* Mike Sampson  
*Contemporary Studies* Thomas Ledwell  
Susan Mossing  
**CUBE** Lindsay Archibald  
Katherine Borel  
*Dance Collective* Suzanne Chui  
*Day Students' Society* Francis Wooby  
*Events Director* Darryl Kyte  
*The Eye (Improv)* Terra Spencer  
*Fine Arts Society* Johan Kyser  
*Frontier College Students for Literacy*  
Aaron Rotbard  
*Graduation Committee* Katie Marti  
*Haliburton* Jonathan Rowe  
*HMCS King's Wardroom* Michael Watchorn  
*Hypatia Society* Jack Fortune

*KEG (King's Environmental Group)*  
Brianna Hunsley  
*King's Independent Filmmakers* Patrick Brunet  
Matthew MacDonald  
*KIPS (King's Image Photographic Society)*  
Shannon Rafferty  
Laura Sears  
*KIWI (King's Independent Writing Initiative)*  
Joyce MacDonald  
*King's Medieval Society* Jonathan Driscoll  
*King's New Democratic Party Society*  
Vince Keating  
*KOTS (King's Out-tripping Society)*  
James Shaw  
*KTS (King's Theatrical Society)* Mark Rieger  
*KWAC (King's Women's Action Committee)*  
*Madrigal* Matthew Clark  
*Quintillian Debating* Kellie Manning  
*The Record (yearbook)* David McKinnon  
Dorothy Wong  
*Responsible Drinking* Paul Blake  
*SAMS (St. Andrew's Missionary Society)*  
Katie McDonald  
*St. Thomas Aquinas Society* Jane Neish  
*Students for a Free Tibet* Laura Trak  
*View and Chew* Andrew Kasparzak  
*The Watch (newspaper)* Dave Augerinos  
Patricia McNeil  
*YAS (Young Alexandra Society)* Robyn MacFarlane

### KSU Organizations and Societies

#### Campus Safety Committee/Walkhome Service

The CSC, chaired by the Internal VP (KSU), exists to develop policy and direct the IVP in matters of campus safety. Services under its domain include the Walkhome programme and the responsible drinking campaigns.

#### The King's College Chapel Choir

The Choir enjoys a membership of approximately 30 students, sings in the Thursday and Sunday services, and performs a range of liturgical music, from the Renaissance to the contemporary. The Choir tours churches in the Maritime provinces, and is heard in the occasional concert and recording. Some choral scholarships are available to choir members (see "Special Awards" in the Awards section in this calendar).

#### King's College Day Students' Society

The Day Students' Society promotes the interests of the non-resident members of the College. It administers the \$20 Society Fee paid by each non-resident student registering at King's.

#### Contemporary Studies Society

In 1993/94, the defunct Hypatia Society was dragged out of the past and into the light by stu-



dents in the newly inaugurated Contemporary Studies Programme. Open to all King's students who have an interest in the history of thought, the Contemporary Studies Society holds regular film nights and the occasional cultural extravaganza, and publishes *Hinge*, a journal of Contemporary Studies.

#### CUBE

The King's Amateur Athletic Association (A times A times A, or "A cubed," or just CUBE) runs intramural basketball and volleyball and other sports during the fall and winter terms.

#### King's Dance Collective

Dancers of all shapes, sizes and levels of experience meet regularly as the King's Dance Collective to move around, share exercises and ideas, and create original choreography to be performed once each term.

#### Events Committee

The Events Committee is made up of interested students and the KSU's Events Director, working to put activities together for the rest of the KSU. Past social success include Octoberfest and Winter Carnival.

#### External Affairs Committee

The Union's External Vice-President chairs the committee, and any students interested in the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS) and in community activism in general are invited to participate.

#### The Haliburton

The Haliburton was founded and incorporated by the Act of the Nova Scotia Legislature in 1884, and is the oldest literary society on a college campus in North America. Its object is the cultivation of a Canadian Literature and the collecting of Canadian books and manuscripts, as well as books bearing on Canadian History and Literature. College students and interested residents of the metropolitan area meet to listen to papers and readings given by literary figures and by the students.

#### King's Image Photographic Society (KIPS)

Photo enthusiasts or soon-to-be enthusiasts meet as KIPS to exchange ideas and practical knowledge. KIPS uses the King's darkroom to develop their film.

#### King's Independent Filmmakers' Society

The initiative of the King's Independent Filmmakers' Society is to create a community of artists and enthusiasts interested in aspects of filmmaking. Each year various film screenings have been held throughout Halifax.

#### King's Independent Writing Initiative (KIWI)

King's Independent Writing Initiative publishes unedited student works twice a year.

#### King's Out-Tripping Society (KOTS)

King's Out-Tripping Society organizes trips around Nova Scotia, involving hiking, skiing, canoeing and camping.

#### Journalism Society

Because King's journalism students have concerns specific to them and their department, in 1991 a miniature student government was established in the J-school. All journalism students are members of this society, and each class has a member on the society's governing Council.

#### Musica Regalis (The King's Madrigal Society)

The King's Madrigallers sing unaccompanied secular songs of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Membership in the society is open to all members of the College, presuming, of course, that they are interested, able, and not prone to tone-deafness. Madrigallers go madrigalling for the sheer enjoyment of the activity itself; they occasionally perform publicly too.

#### The Quintilian Debating Society

The Quintilian Society, founded in 1845, is the oldest surviving debating association in British North America.

#### Racial Accessibility Committee

Chaired by the External VP of the KSU, the Racial Accessibility Committee addresses the issue of racial accessibility at King's (i.e., struggles with the question: why is almost everyone at King's white?) It is a committee open to all students.

#### The Record

*The Record*, founded in 1878, evolved from a magazine to its current place as the College Yearbook. It includes a summation of the year's activities and awards.

#### The St. Andrew's Missionary Society

The Society was founded in 1890. Its object is to promote interest in missionary work and to further the gospel of Christ especially in the Maritime Provinces, and particularly on the University campus. The annual meeting is held on St. Andrew's Day, or as near to it as possible. The society seeks to direct its energies to the development of the spiritual life open to university students at King's, and promotes a strong and lively witness to the Christian faith on the university campus. On the larger scale it addresses itself to the concerns of the faithful of the Dioceses of Nova Scotia and Fredericton.

#### The St. Thomas Aquinas Society

This group is concerned with the maintenance of the liturgical life of the College Chapel.

#### King's College Theatrical Society

The KTS was founded in 1931 to further interest in theatre and drama at the College. Every year, the Society puts on a Fall and Winter mainstage production. In addition, the Workshop Series showcases up to eight student works each term.

#### The Watch

*The Watch* is an autonomous student newspaper published once a month. Everyone is encouraged to participate in and write for *The Watch*.

#### King's Women's Action Committee (KWAC)

The King's Women's Action Committee deals

with gender relations specifically involving women. All members of the King's community are encouraged to participate.

#### Young Alexandra Society (YAS)

All female students of the University belong to the YAS. Among its annual activities is the organization of a formal ball which raises funds for YAS scholarships.

## KSU Health Plan

As members of the KSU, all full-time students of the University of King's College are automatically enrolled in the National Student Health Network health insurance plan when they register for the Fall term. The KSU Health Plan is administered by the KSU. The fee for the plan is levied as a part of the King's Students' Union fees collected on behalf of the KSU by the University at registration for the Fall term, and provides coverage for a twelve-month period, from September 1 each each year.

The extended health insurance plan supplements each student's provincial health care plan, and covers the student from September 1st - August 31st of the year they are enrolled. It provides coverage for prescription drugs and extended health care benefits (including eye-glasses and exams, physiotherapy, massage therapy, naturopathy, medical appliances, dental accident benefits, and ambulance coverage) at a rate of 80% reimbursement. Other benefits include out-of-province medical emergency services and accidental death and dismemberment insurance at a rate of 100%. Each student is provided with a card that pays for prescription drugs directly; other claims are made using the forms available in the KSU office. These benefits represent only a portion of the services provided by the plan. Students also have the option of enrolling spouses or family members by paying an additional coverage fee.

There exists the option of withdrawing from the plan if a student is covered under a comparably comprehensive plan (i.e., that of parents or guardians). Proof of an alternative plan (e.g., membership card, letter from insurance company) must be provided. Each year the KSU and the insurance company agree upon an opt-out deadline (usually four weeks from the beginning of classes in September). **Once this date is passed no refunds will be given.**

For information concerning enrolling a spouse or family members, opting out of the plan, or joining the health plan in January, students should contact the KSU office within two weeks of the start of classes to obtain the necessary forms and deliver the required documentation.

The health insurance plan is administered by the Health Plan Administrator, who provides additional information regarding details of the plan, its benefits and exclusions. Contact the Health Plan Administrator at the KSU office, 311 North Pole Bay, University of King's College;

(902) 429-3399; students.union@ukings.ns.ca.

## KSU Awards

The Students' Union awards its members "Ks" for participation in all aspects of college life. Under this system, begun in the 1956/57 academic year, students receive a silver "K" upon amassing 300 K points, and a gold "K" when they have acquired 600. An award of distinction is presented to a student graduating with over 1000 K points.

In addition, several awards are presented to students for outstanding achievements in extra-curricular activities:

**Joshua Barnes Memorial Award:** This award commemorates the life of Joshua Barnes, a King's College student who died in 1991. The award is presented to a male Day Student who contributes to the college community.

**Bissett Award:** This award is given annually to the best all-round female athlete.

**Ron Buckley Award:** Awarded annually to the most valuable player on the Men's Varsity Soccer Team.

**Arthur L. Chase Memorial Trophy:** This is presented annually to the student who has contributed most to debating in the College.

**Dr. Marion G. Fry Award:** Established in 1992 on the eve of her retirement, this award is named in honour of King's President Marion Fry, who attended King's as a Day Student when she was an undergraduate. The award is presented annually to a female Day Student who contributes to college life.

**Margaret J. Marriner Award:** This award is the women's counterpart of the R.L. Nixon Award. It is presented to the woman who contributes most to residence life at King's.

**G.H. McConnell Award:** Presented annually to the men's varsity basketball player who best combines ability and sportsmanship.

**R.L. Nixon Award:** This award is given annually to the resident male student who, in the opinion of his fellows, contributes most to residence life in King's.

**Warrena Power Award:** Awarded annually to the graduating female student who best exemplifies the qualities of womanhood, gentleness, and learning, and has contributed to the life at King's.

**H.L. Puxley Award:** Awarded annually to the best all-round male athlete.

**The Bob Walter Award:** Awarded to the graduating male student who best exemplifies the qualities of manhood, gentlemanliness and learning, and has contributed to the life at King's.



## Student Services

Some of the student services available to King's students, many of them offered at or through Dalhousie University, are listed below.

### Black Student Advising Centre

The Black Student Advising Centre is available to assist and support new, prospective and returning Black students (African American, Canadian, Caribbean etc.) The Advisor may organize programme activities which assist Black students in developing contacts with other Black students both on campus and in the Black community. The Centre is intended to foster a sense of support and community among the Black students and with other students, and to increase intercultural awareness.

The Advisor will provide confidential services and programmes, individual and/or group assistance, impartial observation and relevant resource materials, along with a referral service which may benefit academic, personal and social development on and off campus. There is a small student resource room for meeting, peer support, reading or studying. Information about awards, scholarships, employment, community and upcoming events is also available.

The position of Black Student Advisor was created by Dalhousie University, and is funded in part by the University of King's College, to provide information to prospective students, increase access and promote retention of indigenous Black students.

The Centre may be beneficial to all students, faculty and staff as a means of increasing awareness and sensitivity to Black student issues and presence within the University community.

For further information, contact The Black Student Advisor, Student Union Building, Dalhousie University, Halifax, NS, B3H 4J2. Phone: (902) 494-6648; Fax (902) 494-2042; E-mail BSAC@dal.ca.

### Chaplaincy

As well as the Anglican chaplaincy and chapel activities available at King's, Dalhousie/King's provides facilities for chaplains appointed by various churches. Chaplains currently represent the Anglican, Baptist, Jewish, Lutheran, Roman Catholic, and United Church faith traditions. They are available and receptive to all students and staff regardless of religious background, and they can refer students to religious leaders of many other denominations and religions.

The chaplains provide confidential counselling on personal and spiritual issues and provide opportunities for prayer and worship, retreats, workshops and social outings. The Chaplains' office provides a non-threatening environment where students and staff can address the basic questions of meaning and purpose in their lives.

For students who are concerned about religious groups on campus, the chaplains have developed a brochure, "Religious Groups: What to Expect, What to Accept, and What to Avoid."

Office hours are posted on the door of the Chaplains' Office, which is located in Room 418, on the fourth floor of the Dalhousie Student Union Building (telephone: 494-2287). In the event of an emergency, students may contact the Student Union Building information desk at 494-2140 for chaplains' home telephone numbers.

### Counselling & Psychological Services

The Counselling and Psychological Services Centre offers programmes for personal, career, and educational concerns. Counselling is provided by professionally trained counsellors and psychologists. Strict confidentiality is ensured. Counselling is available both individually and on a group basis. Topics covered by regularly offered group programmes include Study Skills, Career Decision-Making, Exam Anxiety Reduction, Public Speaking, Solutions for the Loss of a Relationship, Anxiety Reduction. Overcoming Procrastination, Anger Management, Resume Writing and Job Search Skills.

Information on a wide variety of careers and academic programmes is available in the Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre. Students wishing to get a first-hand view of careers they are considering entering may contact alumni willing to discuss their career experiences through the Centre's Mentors and Models program. Interest testing is also available to students.

The Counselling and Psychological Services offices and its Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre are located on the 4th Floor of the Dalhousie Student Union Building. In addition to regular office hours, the Centre is open three evenings a week during the academic year. Inquire or make appointments by dropping in, or by calling 494-2081.

### Dalhousie Arts Centre

Designed as a multi-purpose facility, the Dalhousie Arts Centre is home to four University departments: Dalhousie Arts Centre (Rebecca Cohn Auditorium), Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the two academic departments of Music and Theatre. The Arts Centre remains an integral part of the cultural experience in our community, and stands as the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the Rebecca Cohn, or "The Cohn," is it is affectionately called, is the most familiar and the most prestigious. The 1040-seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia, as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from the Royal Winnipeg Ballet to Blue Rodeo, The Chieftains and Revenant, to name a few. Other performing and visual arts spaces in the Arts Centre include: The Sir James Dunn Theatre (240 seats), the David MacK. Murray Studio, Studio II, The MacAloney Room, and the Art Gallery.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public Access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programmes.

Further information about the Music and Theatre departments may be found in their departmental listings in the Dalhousie University calendar.

### Equity Liaison Officer

The Board of Governors of the University of King's College approved the University Racial Equity Policy in 1997. The Equity Liaison Officer, among other responsibilities, deals with complaints of racial discrimination and harassment. Students who have any questions or concerns are encouraged to contact the Equity Liaison Officer at (902) 422-1271, ext. 129. A copy of the University's Equity Policy is available on request from the Equity Liaison Officer.

### International Student Services

International Student Services (ISS) fosters cross-cultural understanding within the University and the Halifax community. The ISS provides ongoing support to the university's international students, helping them to make a smooth transition as they become familiar with their new university and surroundings, and providing continued advice and support throughout the duration of their academic programmes.

The International Student Advisor provides services and programmes for students from around the world, serves as a resource for international students, and is dedicated to ensuring that international students make the most of their stay in Canada. This includes the provision of information and advice on financial, legal, immigration and personal matters, and referrals to other services on campus. The Advisor organizes orientation programmes that assist international students in adjusting to a new culture and in achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and educational programmes are also held throughout the year.

The main office of ISS is located at Lester Pearson International (LPI), 1321 Edward Street, Halifax (telephone: 494-1735).

### Native Education Counsellor

The Native Education Counsellor for the Confederacy of Mainland Mi'kmaq is responsible for all post-secondary students in Metro Halifax. The Office of the Native Education Counsellor is located at Henson College, Dalhousie University: (902) 494-8863.

### Services for Students with Disabilities

The Advisor for Students with Disabilities provides support and advocacy for students with disabilities. In cooperation with faculty, staff and other student services at Dalhousie and King's, the Advisor endeavours to provide appropriate support services as needed by the

student. Students are encouraged to contact the Advisor as early as possible at (902) 494-2836, TTY (902) 494-7091.; website: <http://www.dal.ca/~services/ssd.html>

### Sexual Harassment Advisor

The Board of Governors of the University of King's College approved the University "Policy and Procedures on Sexual Harassment" in 1992 to deal with complaints of sexual harassment. Students who have any questions or concerns are encouraged to contact the King's Sexual Harassment Advisor through (902) 422-1271. A copy of the University's "Policy and Procedures" is available on request from the Sexual Harassment Advisor.

### Student Employment Centre

The Student Employment Centre aids students in their efforts to obtain permanent, summer, or part-time employment. Positions are posted on the bulletin board and on the website <http://is.dal.ca-sec/>. The Centre is located on the fourth floor of the Dalhousie Student Union Building, and operates Monday through Friday from 9:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.; telephone (902) 494-3537; e-mail [sec@is.dal.ca](mailto:sec@is.dal.ca). The Employment Centre also has useful information on resume preparation, interview techniques and job-search skills, as well as reference materials about international opportunities and recruiting companies.

### Student Employment on Campus

There are opportunities for King's students to earn part of their College expenses by working in the Library, Gymnasium, Dining Hall, as Campus Police or in College offices. For information about student employment on campus, students should consult the Office of the Bursar at King's.

### Student Services

Located at 1234 LeMarchant Street, Student Services provides a point of referral for any student concern. The Dalhousie Vice-President (Student Services) is the chief student services officer and coordinates the activities of Athletics and Recreational Services, the Dalplex, the Bookstore, Counselling and Psychological Services, Health Services, International Student Services, Office of the Dalhousie Registrar, Writing Workshop, Office of the Ombudsperson, Student Service Centre, and Student Resources, including Black Student Advising, Advising for Students with Disabilities, Chaplaincy, Student Employment Centre, Tutoring Service, Student Volunteer Bureau, and Co-operative Education in Science. Students who experience difficulties with their academic programmes or who are uncertain about educational goals, major selection, honours or advanced major information, degree regulations, changing faculties, inadequate study skills, or conflicts with faculty and regulations, can seek the assistance of the Academic Advisors in the Office of the Dalhousie Vice-President (Student Services).



### Tutoring Service (Dalhousie)

The Tutoring Service, set up by Dalhousie University, provides "fee for service" subject tutoring. The tutors are senior baccalaureate, master's and PhD scholars from Dalhousie and DalTech degree programmes. Tutors are available to provide help with professional school entrance exams, English as a second language, or help for elementary or high school level students. Tutoring is offered during the regular academic year and during the summer session. The Dalhousie Tutoring Service Office is located in the 4th floor offices of the Student Employment Centre in the Dalhousie Student Union Building. For more information, contact the Dalhousie Tutoring Service Co-ordinator at (902) 494-3300, or e-mail to tutor@is.dal.ca.

### University Bookstore

The University Bookstore, owned and operated by Dalhousie University, is a service and resource centre for the university community, including the University of King's College, and for the general public. The Bookstore has all required and recommended texts, reference books and supplies, as well as workbooks, self-help manuals and other reference material. As well, you can find titles by Dalhousie authors.

The Stationery department carries all necessary and supplementary stationery and supplies. A Special Order department is located in the office area, and will order and ship books worldwide.

The Bookstore is situated on the lower level of the Dalhousie Student Union Building on University Avenue, and is open year round, Monday to Saturday (hours vary throughout the year).

### University Computing & Information Services

University Computing and Information Services (UCIS) provides computing and communication services for students, faculty and staff for instructional, research and administrative purposes. It is responsible for all centrally-managed computing and communications facilities.

UCIS manages a campus-wide communications network which interconnects office systems, laboratories systems, departmental computers, and central facilities. This network is connected to the Ca@net2 research and education network, and to the worldwide Internet. Network connections are available in all King's residence rooms, through Halifax Cabe and MT&T, and via modems. UCIS is also responsible for Dalhousie university telephones.

Central computer systems include three IBM RS/6000 computers which are used primarily for academic purposes; an IBM RS/6000 SP2, which is a powerful parallel processing system used for research; and an IBM 4381 and five IBM RS/6000 computers supporting the University's central administrative systems. In cooperation with the relevant academic departments, UCIS

also supports numerous micro-computer teaching laboratories which are situated throughout the campus, including laboratories in the Dalhousie School of Business, and in the departments of English, History, Sociology, Law, Music, Political Science, Physics, Biology, Earth Sciences, Dentistry, Psychology, and at the Computer Centre in the basement of Dalhousie's Killam Library and at DalTech.

It is strongly recommended, that students have access to a personally-owned micro-computer with Internet access, especially for word processing, personal e-mail and WWW use, as most university facilities are heavily used for discipline-specific class work.

All students may have access to campus computing facilities on an individual basis or in conjunction with the classes that they take. Network ports for personally used computers are available in several campus locations. *Note: network ports are also available in all the King's residence rooms for those students who wish to subscribe to ResNet. See "Residences" section in this Calendar. In addition, Journalism students have access to the computer lab in the School of Journalism.*

UCIS also manages the campus computer store (PCPC); provides short, non-credit computer-related classes in conjunction with Henson College; offers a hardware maintenance service for micro-computers; and operates a digital multimedia facility (DMC) and a web authoring system.

UCIS Help Desks are operated in the Computer Centre basement of the Killam Library and in B Building, ground floor, at DalTech adjacent to the Student Service Centre.

### University Health Services

Dalhousie University operates a medical clinic, in Howe Hall, at the corner of Coburg Road and LeMarchant Street, staffed by family doctors and two psychiatrists. Further specialists' services are available and will be arranged through the Health Service when indicated. All information gained about a student by the Health Service is confidential and may not be released to anyone without signed permission from the student.

Appointments are made during the clinic's open hours, from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m. Monday to Friday, and from 10:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. Saturday and Sunday. In the event of emergency, students should telephone the University Health Service at 494-2171. Dalhousie University provides 24-hour on-call emergency service.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage. All Nova Scotia students are covered by the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from the Dalhousie Student Accounts

Office or from the King's Registrar's Office prior to registration. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months or who has a chronic medical condition, should contact and advise the Health Service, preferably with a statement from his or her doctor.

*The cost of most medications prescribed by a physician is recoverable under a drug plan administered by the King's Students' Union.*

### Writing Workshop

The Writing Workshop programme recognizes that students in all disciplines are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and more.

This English language resource centre offers classes in language and writing, including institution and practice for speakers of other languages (ESOL), a tutorial service, guidelines for acceptable standard language usage, and provides information about sources for reference. For more information about the Writing Workshop, please call 494-3379.

## Athletics at King's

### Director of Athletics:

Neil Hooper, BA, MPE  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 133  
E-mail: nhooper@admin.ukings.ns.ca

The Department of Athletics is an integral part of campus life at King's. The University is a member of both the Nova Scotia College Conference and the Canadian Colleges Athletic Association. Men's and women's varsity teams compete in soccer, basketball, volleyball, and rugby.

The Director of Athletics works in co-operation with the elected representatives of the King's Amateur Athletics Association (known as CUBE) to provide an intramural programme which is characterized by spirited co-ed competition among the student body. The Interbay/Wing competition offers generous portions of fun to its participants, in the guise of events such as road racing, volleyball, basketball, badminton, soccer and low-organized games.

The College also offers weight training, aerobics and other related services for those students who are interested in achieving or maintaining a balanced level of personal fitness. Possibly the most inviting feature of the King's intramural and recreational programmes is the degree to which they are demand-responsive. At King's, you have the opportunity to have your opinions heard and your interests met (within reason, of course) through intramural activities.

For the Varsity athlete, King's offers one of Nova Scotia's best opportunities for those who wish to combine the pursuit of academic excellence with an equal commitment to excelling in their chosen sport. King's affords the student

athlete a unique environment in which to enjoy a close-knit community atmosphere coupled with challenging athletic competition.

King's offers one of the best hardwood surfaces in Nova Scotia. In January 1995, construction was completed on a new state-of-the-art fitness studio, which is ideal for dance aerobics and self-defence classes. King's also boasts a newly-renovated weight room with a universal multi-gym--ideal for safe weight-training--as well as a cardio fitness centre (opened in August 1998) which contains a variety of cardio equipment, including bikes, stairclimbers and a Concept II Rower. These facilities offer the opportunity for individuals to work out at their own pace and skill level.

All King's students also have access to Dalhousie's sports complex, Dalplex, and (with some minor exceptions) to Dalhousie's intramural and club activities. A detailed list of what is offered each year is available through the Director of Athletics at King's.

The King's Athletic Department offers a dynamic opportunity for the student who wishes to remain involved in athletics after completing high school. For the serious athlete, there are varsity programmes which are characterized by a commitment to excellence. For those whose aims are more recreational in nature, the College offers a surprisingly wide range of exciting and enjoyable activities from which to choose. We urge every prospective student to join us at his or her chosen level of involvement.



## Societies Connected with the College

### Alumni Association

The King's Alumni Association, incorporated in 1846 by Act of the Legislature, is the oldest Alumni Association in Canada. Its membership consists of graduates and others whose objects is the furtherance of the welfare of the University. The Association maintains annual scholarships and bursaries, supports alumni, student and university activities, and sponsors the regular publication of *Tidings*, the College's Alumni magazine. The annual meeting of the Association is held in September.

#### Officers (1998/99)

##### President

Judith McPhee (BA '72)

##### Past President

Luanne Walton (BA '86)

##### Vice-President

Stuart McPhee (BA '69)

##### Treasurer

Jane Spurr

##### Honorary Secretary

Marilyn Cregan, (BA '69)

##### Director of Alumni, Development and Public Relations

Jone Mitchell, CFRE  
University of King's College  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 2A1  
(902)422-1271, ext. 128 or 129  
jone.mitchell@ukings.ns.ca

#### Branch Presidents

##### New Brunswick

Leonard Galey (BA '53, LTh '54)

##### Ottawa

Larry ('66-'69) & Joan (BSc '69) Holman

##### Toronto

R. Blair Wilson (BA '93)

##### Calgary

Lew Turnquist (BSc '90)

##### Edmonton

Jack Wenaus (BSc '70)

##### Vancouver

*vacant*

#### Alumni Awards:

The Alumni Association makes a number of awards to current King's students each year. For further details about the nomination of candidates for any of the awards listed below, please consult the Director of Alumni, Development and Public Relations at the address and telephone number above.

**Michael Elliott Memorial Awards:** These awards, made possible through donations from Michael's family and friends, is to be awarded to students beyond the first year returning to the University of King's College with a good academic standing. It is to be made to students who, as Michael did, display integrity of character and a spirited concern for the lives of others, and who have made an all-round contribution to the life of the University. The awards will be given only if there are deserving recipients.

**The John F. Godfrey Journalism Book Award:** Established by the Alumni Association in 1987 to honour former King's President John F. Godfrey and his contribution to the School of Journalism, this award will be given to a Journalism student who has made a significant contribution to the King's School of Journalism.

**The Sandra MacLeod Memorial Award:** This award commemorates the life of Sandra MacLeod, a University of King's College student who died in 1973, and may be given to any undergraduate member of King's, whether in residence or a day student. The award is made to a student with a good scholastic record, who by the fullest use of his or her qualities of character and mind, makes a contribution to the University of King's College. The award may be given to a student in any year of his or her degree but will be given only if there is a deserving recipient.

**The Michael Saunders Award:** Given by the late Michael Saunders (BA '52) in memory of his years at King's, this award is for a returning student from New Brunswick, with satisfactory academic standing, who shows financial need and who has made a positive commitment and contribution to life at the University of King's College. Preference may be given to a student entering Holy Orders of the Anglican Church of Canada.

**The New Brunswick Award:** Established by the New Brunswick Alumni in 1984, this award is for a student from New Brunswick in good academic standing who has contributed to life at King's. Preference will be given to students entering second year.

### Alexandra Society

This Society, which has branches all over the Maritime Provinces, was formed in Halifax in 1902 as the Women's Auxiliary to the College. It maintains an annual scholarship and bursary fund and provides a number of scholarships for King's students and students at the Atlantic School of Theology.

#### Alexandra Society Officers (1998/99)

##### Honorary President

Mrs. Elizabeth Peters  
Halifax, NS

##### Honorary Vice-President

Mrs. Lynn Sanways Hiltz  
Halifax, NS

##### Honorary Vice-President

Mrs. Lois Lemmon  
Fredricton, NB

##### Past President

Mrs. Margaret Linton  
Eastern Passage, NS

##### President

Mrs. Margaret Clattenburg  
Halifax, NS

##### Vice-President

Mrs. Leslie Walsh  
Tantallon, NS

##### Treasurer

Mrs. Margaret Linton  
Eastern Passage, NS

##### Recording Secretary

Mrs. Verna Munroe  
Halifax, NS

##### Corresponding Secretary

Mrs. Joy Smith  
1004-6095 Coburg Road  
Halifax, NS B3H 4K1

##### Conveners

##### Dean of Residence

Mrs. Jane Reagh Bruce-Robertson  
Alexandra Hall, University of King's College  
Halifax, NS B3H 2A1

##### Friends of King's

Mrs. Leslie Walsh  
Tantallon, NS

##### Pins

Mrs. Sue Lee  
Halifax, NS

##### Publicity/Hospitality

Mrs. Lois Russell  
Halifax, NS

##### Scrapbook Custodian

Mrs. Marjorie Ritchie  
Halifax, NS

##### Telephone

Mrs. Millie Crewe  
Halifax, NS

#### Branch Presidents

##### Dartmouth Branch

Mrs. Lottie McAlpine  
Dartmouth, NS

##### Cape Breton Branch

Mrs. Carol Penny  
Sydney, NS

##### Prince Edward Island Branch

Miss Mary Beth Harris  
Charlottetown, PEI

## Divinity

With the establishment of the Atlantic School of Theology (AST) in 1974, the work of the Faculty of Divinity of the University of King's College was transferred to AST and the Faculty of Divinity dissolved as a teaching component of King's College. Divinity scholarships of King's College are tenable at AST and are awarded upon the nomination of the Scholarship Committee of AST. Details of programmes and class offerings are given in the AST calendar.

#### Chair of Anglican Faculty, AST

The Rev. Davena Davis, BA (Concordia), MLS, MA, PhD(McGill), DiplMin(Montreal Diocesan)  
Atlantic School of Theology  
640 Francklyn Street  
Halifax, NS B3H 3B5

#### Institute of Pastoral Training

The Institute of Pastoral Training was established in 1958 by collaboration of the University of King's College, Pine Hill Divinity Hall, the Divinity School of Acadia University, Presbyterian College (Montreal), and representatives of the Medical Faculty of Dalhousie University.

The Atlantic School of Theology (AST) continues to co-operate with Acadia Divinity College, Wolfville, NS, and Queen's College, St. John's, Nfld., in the Institute of Pastoral Training Incorporated. During the past years, the Institute has been greatly reduced in terms of its operations. It has offered Supervised Pastoral Education Programmes throughout the four Atlantic provinces to the standards of the Canadian Association for Pastoral Practice and education. The Institute has also provided opportunities for pursuing the degree of Master of Theology in Pastoral Care.

For more information, contact the Institute of Pastoral Training, 6345 Coburg Road, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2A4, (902) 429-1848.